



# Debugging a Program With dbx

---

Forte Developer 7

Sun Microsystems, Inc.  
4150 Network Circle  
Santa Clara, CA 95054 U.S.A.  
650-960-1300

Part No 816-2453-10  
May 2002, Revision A

Send comments about this document to: [docfeedback@sun.com](mailto:docfeedback@sun.com)

Copyright © 2002 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, U.S.A. All rights reserved.

Sun Microsystems, Inc. has intellectual property rights relating to technology embodied in the product that is described in this document. In particular, and without limitation, these intellectual property rights may include one or more of the U.S. patents listed at <http://www.sun.com/patents> and one or more additional patents or pending patent applications in the U.S. and in other countries.

This document and the product to which it pertains are distributed under licenses restricting their use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of the product or of this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun and its licensors, if any.

Third-party software, including font technology, is copyrighted and licensed from Sun suppliers.

Parts of the product may be derived from Berkeley BSD systems, licensed from the University of California. UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and in other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, Forte, Java, Solaris, iPlanet, NetBeans, and docs.sun.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. Products bearing SPARC trademarks are based upon architecture developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Netscape and Netscape Navigator are trademarks or registered trademarks of Netscape Communications Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Sun f90/f95 is derived in part from Cray CF90™, a product of Cray Inc.

libdwarf and lidredblack are Copyright 2000 Silicon Graphics Inc. and are available under the GNU Lesser General Public License from <http://www.sgi.com>.

Federal Acquisitions: Commercial Software—Government Users Subject to Standard License Terms and Conditions.

DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

---

Copyright © 2002 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, Etats-Unis. Tous droits réservés.

Sun Microsystems, Inc. a les droits de propriété intellectuels relatant à la technologie incorporée dans le produit qui est décrit dans ce document. En particulier, et sans la limitation, ces droits de propriété intellectuels peuvent inclure un ou plus des brevets américains énumérés à <http://www.sun.com/patents> et un ou les brevets plus supplémentaires ou les applications de brevet en attente dans les Etats - Unis et dans les autres pays.

Ce produit ou document est protégé par un copyright et distribué avec des licences qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution, et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ou document ne peut être reproduite sous aucune forme, par quelque moyen que ce soit, sans l'autorisation préalable et écrite de Sun et de ses bailleurs de licence, s'il y en a.

Le logiciel détenu par des tiers, et qui comprend la technologie relative aux polices de caractères, est protégé par un copyright et licencié par des fournisseurs de Sun.

Des parties de ce produit pourront être dérivées des systèmes Berkeley BSD licenciés par l'Université de Californie. UNIX est une marque déposée aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays et licenciée exclusivement par X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, le logo Sun, Forte, Java, Solaris, iPlanet, NetBeans, et docs.sun.com sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

Toutes les marques SPARC sont utilisées sous licence et sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de SPARC International, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Les produits portant les marques SPARC sont basés sur une architecture développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Netscape et Netscape Navigator sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Netscape Communications Corporation aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

Sun f90/f95 est dérivé d'une part de Cray CF90™, un produit de Cray Inc.

libdwarf et lidredblack sont Copyright 2000 Silicon Graphics Inc., et sont disponible sur GNU General Public License à <http://www.sgi.com>.

LA DOCUMENTATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ÉTAT" ET TOUTES AUTRES CONDITIONS, DECLARATIONS ET GARANTIES EXPRESSES OU TACITES SONT FORMELLEMENT EXCLUES, DANS LA MESURE AUTORISÉE PAR LA LOI APPLICABLE, Y COMPRIS NOTAMMENT TOUTE GARANTIE IMPLICITE RELATIVE A LA QUALITE MARCHANDE, A L'APTITUDE A UNE UTILISATION PARTICULIERE OU A L'ABSENCE DE CONTREFAÇON.



# Contents

---

<b>Before You Begin</b>	xxv
How This Book Is Organized	xxv
Typographic Conventions	xxvii
Shell Prompts	xxviii
Accessing Forte Developer Development Tools and Man Pages	xxviii
Accessing Forte Developer Documentation	xxx
Accessing Related Solaris Documentation	xxxiii
Sending Your Comments	xxxiii
<b>1. Getting Started With dbx</b>	<b>1</b>
Compiling Your Code for Debugging	1
Starting dbx and Loading Your Program	2
Running Your Program in dbx	4
Debugging Your Program With dbx	5
Examining a Core File	5
Setting Breakpoints	7
Stepping Through Your Program	8
Looking at the Call Stack	9
Examining Variables	10
Finding Memory Access Problems and Memory Leaks	11

Quitting dbx 12

Accessing dbx Online Help 12

## 2. **Starting dbx** 13

Starting a Debugging Session 13

Debugging a Core File 14

    Debugging a Core File in the Same Operating Environment 14

    If Your Core File Is Truncated 15

    Debugging a Mismatched Core File 15

Using the Process ID 18

The dbx Startup Sequence 19

Setting Startup Properties 19

    Mapping the Compile-time Directory to the Debug-time Directory 20

    Setting dbx Environment Variables 20

    Creating Your Own dbx Commands 21

Compiling a Program for Debugging 21

Debugging Optimized Code 21

    Code Compiled Without the `-g` Option 22

    Shared Libraries Require the `-g` Option for Full dbx Support 22

    Completely Stripped Programs 23

Quitting Debugging 23

    Stopping a Process Execution 23

    Detaching a Process From dbx 23

    Killing a Program Without Terminating the Session 24

Saving and Restoring a Debugging Run 24

    Using the `save` Command 24

    Saving a Series of Debugging Runs as Checkpoints 26

Restoring a Saved Run	26
Saving and Restoring Using <code>replay</code>	27
<b>3. Customizing <code>dbx</code></b>	<b>29</b>
Using the <code>dbx</code> Initialization File	29
Creating a <code>.dbxrc</code> File	30
Initialization File Sample	30
Setting <code>dbx</code> Environment Variables	30
The <code>dbx</code> Environment Variables and the Korn Shell	36
<b>4. Viewing and Navigating Through Code</b>	<b>37</b>
Mapping to the Location of the Code	37
Scope	38
Changing the Current Scope	38
Relaxing the Scope Lookup Rules	39
Navigating Through Code	39
Navigating Through a File	39
Navigating Through Functions	40
Printing a Source Listing	41
Walking the Call Stack to Navigate Through Code	41
Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators	42
Backquote Operator	42
C++ Double Colon Scope Resolution Operator	43
Block Local Operator	43
Linker Names	43
Scope Resolution Search Path	44
Locating Symbols	44
Printing a List of Occurrences of a Symbol	45
Determining Which Symbol <code>dbx</code> Uses	45

Viewing Variables, Members, Types, and Classes	46
Looking Up Definitions of Variables, Members, and Functions	46
Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes	48
Using the Auto-Read Facility	50
Debugging Without the Presence of .o Files	51
Listing Debugging Information for Modules	51
Listing Modules	52
<b>5. Controlling Program Execution</b>	<b>53</b>
Running a Program	53
Attaching dbx to a Running Process	54
Detaching dbx From a Process	55
Stepping Through a Program	56
Single Stepping	56
Continuing Execution of a Program	57
Calling a Function	58
Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process	59
<b>6. Setting Breakpoints and Traces</b>	<b>61</b>
Setting Breakpoints	61
Setting a stop Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code	62
Setting a stop Breakpoint in a Function	63
Setting Multiple Breaks in C++ Programs	64
Setting Data Change Breakpoints	67
Setting Filters on Breakpoints	69
Tracing Execution	71
Setting a Trace	71
Controlling the Speed of a Trace	72
Directing Trace Output to a File	72

Setting a when Breakpoint at a Line	72
Setting a Breakpoint in a Shared Library	73
Listing and Clearing Breakpoints	73
Listing Breakpoints and Traces	73
Deleting Specific Breakpoints Using Handler ID Numbers	74
Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints	74
Efficiency Considerations	74
<b>7. Using the Call Stack</b>	<b>77</b>
Finding Your Place on the Stack	77
Walking the Stack and Returning Home	78
Moving Up and Down the Stack	78
Moving Up the Stack	78
Moving Down the Stack	79
Moving to a Specific Frame	79
Popping the Call Stack	79
Hiding Stack Frames	80
Displaying and Reading a Stack Trace	81
<b>8. Evaluating and Displaying Data</b>	<b>83</b>
Evaluating Variables and Expressions	83
Verifying Which Variable dbx Uses	83
Variables Outside the Scope of the Current Function	84
Printing the Value of a Variable, Expression, or Identifier	84
Printing C++	84
Dereferencing Pointers	86
Monitoring Expressions	86
Turning Off Display (Undisplaying)	87
Assigning a Value to a Variable	87

Evaluating Arrays 87

    Array Slicing 88

    Slices 91

    Strides 92

## **9. Using Runtime Checking 95**

    Capabilities of Runtime Checking 95

        When to Use Runtime Checking 96

        Runtime Checking Requirements 96

        Limitations 97

    Using Runtime Checking 97

        Turning On Memory Use and Memory Leak Checking 97

        Turning On Memory Access Checking 97

        Turning On All Runtime Checking 98

        Turning Off Runtime Checking 98

        Running Your Program 98

    Using Access Checking (SPARC Only) 101

        Understanding the Memory Access Error Report 102

        Memory Access Errors 102

    Using Memory Leak Checking 103

        Detecting Memory Leak Errors 104

        Possible Leaks 104

        Checking for Leaks 105

        Understanding the Memory Leak Report 106

        Fixing Memory Leaks 109

    Using Memory Use Checking 109

Suppressing Errors	111
Types of Suppression	111
Suppressing Error Examples	112
DefaultSuppressions	113
Using Suppression to Manage Errors	113
Using Runtime Checking on a Child Process	114
Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process	118
Using Fix and Continue With Runtime Checking	119
Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface	121
Using Runtime Checking in Batch Mode	121
bcheck Syntax	121
bcheck Examples	122
Enabling Batch Mode Directly From dbx	122
Troubleshooting Tips	123
Runtime Checking's 8 Megabyte Limit	123
Runtime Checking Errors	125
Access Errors	125
Memory Leak Errors	129
<b>10. Fixing and Continuing</b>	<b>131</b>
Using Fix and Continue	131
How Fix and Continue Operates	132
Modifying Source Using Fix and Continue	132
Fixing Your Program	133
Continuing After Fixing	133
Changing Variables After Fixing	135
Modifying a Header File	136
Fixing C++ Template Definitions	137

<b>11. Debugging Multithreaded Applications</b>	<b>139</b>
Understanding Multithreaded Debugging	139
Thread Information	140
Viewing the Context of Another Thread	142
Viewing the Threads List	142
Resuming Execution	143
Understanding LWP Information	143
<b>12. Debugging Child Processes</b>	<b>145</b>
Attaching to Child Processes	145
Following the exec Function	146
Following the fork Function	146
Interacting With Events	147
<b>13. Working With Signals</b>	<b>149</b>
Understanding Signal Events	149
Catching Signals	151
Changing the Default Signal Lists	151
Trapping the FPE Signal	151
Sending a Signal in a Program	153
Automatically Handling Signals	154
<b>14. Debugging C++</b>	<b>155</b>
Using dbx With C++	155
Exception Handling in dbx	156
Commands for Handling Exceptions	156
Examples of Exception Handling	158
Debugging With C++ Templates	160
Template Example	160
Commands for C++ Templates	162

- 15. Debugging Fortran Using dbx 167**
  - Debugging Fortran 167
    - Current Procedure and File 167
    - Uppercase Letters 168
    - Sample dbx Session 168
  - Debugging Segmentation Faults 172
    - Using dbx to Locate Problems 172
  - Locating Exceptions 173
  - Tracing Calls 174
  - Working With Arrays 175
    - Fortran 95 Allocatable Arrays 177
  - Showing Intrinsic Functions 178
  - Showing Complex Expressions 179
  - Showing Interval Expressions 180
  - Showing Logical Operators 181
  - Viewing Fortran 95 Derived Types 182
  - Pointer to Fortran 95 Derived Type 183
  
- 16. Debugging a Java Application With dbx 187**
  - Using dbx With Java Code 187
    - Capabilities of dbx With Java Code 187
    - Limitations of dbx With Java Code 188
  - Environment Variables for Java Debugging 188
  - Starting to Debug a Java Application 189
    - Debugging a Class File 189
    - Debugging a JAR File 190
    - Debugging a Java Application That Has a Wrapper 191
    - Attaching dbx to a Running Java Application 191

Debugging a C Application or C++ Application That Embeds a Java Application	192
Passing Arguments to the JVM Software	192
Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files	192
Specifying the Location of Your C Source Files or C++ Source Files	192
Specifying a Path for Class Files That Use Custom Class Loaders	193
Setting Breakpoints on Code That Has Not Yet Been Loaded by the JVM Software	193
Customizing Startup of the JVM Software	194
Specifying a Path Name for the JVM Software	195
Passing Run Arguments to the JVM Software	195
Specifying a Custom Wrapper for Your Java Application	195
Specifying 64-bit JVM Software	198
dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code	198
Switching from Java or JNI Mode to Native Mode	199
Switching Modes When You Interrupt Execution	199
Using dbx Commands in Java Mode	199
The Java Expression Evaluation in dbx Commands	200
Static and Dynamic Information Used by dbx Commands	200
Commands With Identical Syntax and Functionality in Java Mode and Native Mode	201
Commands With Different Syntax in Java Mode	202
Commands Valid Only in Java Mode	203
<b>17. Debugging at the Machine-Instruction Level</b>	<b>205</b>
Examining the Contents of Memory	205
Using the <code>examine</code> or <code>x</code> Command	206
Using the <code>dis</code> Command	209
Using the <code>listi</code> Command	209

Stepping and Tracing at Machine-Instruction Level	210
Single Stepping at the Machine-Instruction Level	210
Tracing at the Machine-Instruction Level	211
Setting Breakpoints at the Machine-Instruction Level	212
Setting a Breakpoint at an Address	213
Using the <code>adb</code> Command	213
Using the <code>regs</code> Command	213
Platform-Specific Registers	214
Intel Register Information	215
<b>18. Using <code>dbx</code> With the Korn Shell</b>	<b>219</b>
ksh-88 Features Not Implemented	219
Extensions to ksh-88	220
Renamed Commands	220
Rebinding of Editing Functions	221
<b>19. Debugging Shared Libraries</b>	<b>223</b>
Dynamic Linker	223
Link Map	224
Startup Sequence and <code>.init</code> Sections	224
Procedure Linkage Tables	224
Fix and Continue	224
Setting Breakpoints in Shared Libraries	225
Setting a Breakpoint in a Explicitly Loaded Library	225
<b>A. Modifying a Program State</b>	<b>227</b>
Impacts of Running a Program Under <code>dbx</code>	227
Commands That Alter the State of the Program	228
<code>assign</code> Command	228
<code>pop</code> Command	229

call Command	229
print Command	229
when Command	230
fix Command	230
cont at Command	230
<b>B. Event Management</b>	<b>231</b>
Event Handlers	231
Creating Event Handlers	232
Manipulating Event Handlers	233
Using Event Counters	233
Setting Event Specifications	233
Breakpoint Event Specifications	234
Data Change Event Specifications	235
System Event Specifications	237
Execution Progress Event Specifications	239
Other Event Specifications	241
Event Specification Modifiers	243
Parsing and Ambiguity	245
Using Predefined Variables	246
Variables Valid for when Command	247
Variables Valid for Specific Events	248
Setting Event Handler Examples	249
Setting a Breakpoint for Store to an Array Member	249
Implementing a Simple Trace	249
Enabling a Handler While Within a Function ( <i>in function</i> )	249
Determining the Number of Lines Executed	250
Determining the Number of Instructions Executed by a Source Line	250

Enabling a Breakpoint After an Event Occurs	251
Resetting Application Files for replay	251
Checking Program Status	251
Catch Floating Point Exceptions	252

**C. Command Reference 253**

adb Command	253
assign Command	253
attach Command	254
bsearch Command	256
call Command	256
cancel Command	257
catch Command	258
check Command	258
clear Command	261
collector Command	262
collector dbxsample Command	263
collector disable Command	263
collector enable Command	263
collector heaptrace Command	264
collector hwprofile Command	264
collector limit Command	265
collector mpitrace Command	265
collector pause Command	265
collector profile Command	266
collector resume Command	266
collector sample Command	266
collector show Command	267

collector status Command 267  
collector store Command 268  
collector synctrace Command 268  
cont Command 269  
dalias Command 269  
dbx Command 270  
dbxenv Command 272  
debug Command 273  
delete Command 276  
detach Command 276  
dis Command 277  
display Command 277  
down Command 279  
dump Command 279  
edit Command 280  
examine Command 280  
exception Command 281  
exists Command 282  
file Command 282  
files Command 283  
fix Command 284  
fixed Command 284  
frame Command 285  
func Command 285  
funcs Command 286  
gdb Command 287  
handler Command 288

hide Command 288  
ignore Command 289  
import Command 290  
intercept Command 290  
java Command 291  
javastack Command 291  
jclasses Command 292  
joff Command 292  
jon Command 292  
jpkgs Command 293  
kill Command 293  
language Command 294  
line Command 295  
list Command 295  
listi Command 297  
loadobject Command 298  
    loadobject -dumpelf Command 299  
    loadobject -exclude Command 299  
    loadobject -hide Command 300  
    loadobject -list Command 300  
    loadobject -load Command 301  
    loadobject -use Command 302  
lwp Command 302  
lwps Command 303  
mmapfile Command 303  
module Command 304  
modules Command 305

native Command 306  
next Command 306  
nexti Command 308  
pathmap Command 308  
pop Command 310  
print Command 311  
proc Command 313  
prog Command 313  
quit Command 314  
regs Command 315  
replay Command 316  
rerun Command 316  
restore Command 316  
rprint Command 317  
rtc -showmap Command 317  
run Command 318  
runargs Command 319  
save Command 320  
scopes Command 320  
search Command 320  
showblock Command 321  
showleaks Command 321  
showmemuse Command 322  
source Command 323  
status Command 323  
step Command 324  
stepi Command 326

stop Command 327  
stopi Command 331  
suppress Command 332  
sync Command 334  
syncs Command 334  
thread Command 335  
threads Command 336  
trace Command 338  
tracei Command 342  
uncheck Command 343  
undisplay Command 344  
unhide Command 345  
unintercept Command 345  
unsuppress Command 346  
up Command 347  
use Command 347  
what is Command 348  
when Command 349  
wheni Command 350  
where Command 351  
whereami Command 352  
whereis Command 353  
which Command 353  
whocatches Command 354

**Index 355**



# Figures

---

- FIGURE 8-1 Example of a Two-dimensional, Rectangular Slice With a Stride of 1 91
- FIGURE 8-2 Example of a Two-dimensional, Rectangular Slice with a Stride of 2 92
- FIGURE 13-1 Intercepting and Cancelling the SIGINT Signal 150



# Tables

---

TABLE P-1	Typeface Conventions	xxvii
TABLE P-2	Code Conventions	xxvii
TABLE 3-1	dbx Environment Variables	31
TABLE 11-1	Thread and LWP States	141
TABLE B-1	Variables Valid for <code>sig</code> Event	248
TABLE B-2	Variable Valid for <code>exit</code> Event	248
TABLE B-3	Variable Valid for <code>dlopen</code> and <code>dlclose</code> Events	248
TABLE B-4	Variables Valid for <code>sysin</code> and <code>sysout</code> Events	248
TABLE B-5	Variable Valid for <code>proc_gone</code> Events	248



# Before You Begin

---

dbx is an interactive, source-level, command-line debugging tool. *Debugging a Program With dbx* is intended for programmers with a working knowledge of Fortran, C, or C++, and some understanding of the Solaris™ operating environment and UNIX® commands, who want to debug an application using dbx commands.

---

## How This Book Is Organized

*Debugging a Program With dbx* contains the following chapters and appendixes:

Chapter 1 gives you the basics of using dbx to debug an application.

Chapter 2 describes how to start a debugging session, discusses compilation options, and tells you how to save all or part of session and replay it later.

Chapter 3 describes how to set dbx environment variables to customize your debugging environment and how to use the initialization file, `.dbxrc`, to preserve changes and adjustments from session to session.

Chapter 4 tells you about visiting source files and functions; locating symbols; and looking up variables, members, types, and classes.

Chapter 5 describes how to run, attach to, detach from, continue execution of, stop, and rerun a program under dbx. It also tells you how to single-step through program code.

Chapter 6 describes how to set, clear, and list breakpoints and traces.

Chapter 7 tells you how to examine the call stack and how to debug a core file.

Chapter 8 shows you how to evaluate data; display the values of expressions, variables, and other data structures; and assign values to variables.

Chapter 9 describes how to use runtime checking to detect memory leak and memory access errors in your program automatically.

Chapter 10 describes the fix and continue feature of dbx that allows you to modify and recompile a source file and continue executing without rebuilding your entire program.

Chapter 11 tells you how to find information about threads.

Chapter 12 describes several dbx facilities that help you debug child processes.

Chapter 13 tells you how to use dbx to work with signals.

Chapter 14 describes dbx support of C++ templates, and the commands available for handling C++ exceptions and how dbx handles these exceptions.

Chapter 15 introduces some of the dbx facilities you can use to debug a Fortran program.

Chapter 16 describes how you can use dbx to debug an application that is a mixture of Java™ code and C JNI (Java™ Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code.

Chapter 17 tells you how to use event management and execution control command at the machine-instruction level, how to display the contents of memory at specific addresses, and how to display source code lines along with their corresponding machine instructions.

Chapter 18 explains the differences between ksh-88 and dbx commands.

Chapter 19 describes dbx support for program that use dynamically linked, shared libraries.

Appendix A focuses on dbx commands that change your program or its behavior when you run it under dbx.

Appendix B tells you how to manage events, and describes how dbx can perform specific actions when specific events occur in the program you are debugging.

Appendix C gives detailed syntax and functional descriptions of all of the dbx commands.

---

# Typographic Conventions

**TABLE P-1** Typeface Conventions

Typeface	Meaning	Examples
AaBbCc123	The names of commands, files, and directories; on-screen computer output	Edit your <code>.login</code> file. Use <code>ls -a</code> to list all files. <code>% You have mail.</code>
<b>AaBbCc123</b>	What you type, when contrasted with on-screen computer output	<code>% su</code> Password:
<i>AaBbCc123</i>	Book titles, new words or terms, words to be emphasized	Read Chapter 6 in the <i>User's Guide</i> . These are called <i>class</i> options. You <i>must</i> be superuser to do this.
<i>AaBbCc123</i>	Command-line placeholder text; replace with a real name or value	To delete a file, type <code>rm filename</code> .

**TABLE P-2** Code Conventions

Code Symbol	Meaning	Notation	Code Example
[ ]	Brackets contain arguments that are optional.	<code>O[n]</code>	<code>O4, O</code>
{ }	Braces contain a set of choices for required option.	<code>d{y n}</code>	<code>dy</code>
	The “pipe” or “bar” symbol separates arguments, only one of which may be chosen.	<code>B{dynamic static}</code>	<code>Bstatic</code>
:	The colon, like the comma, is sometimes used to separate arguments.	<code>Rdir[:dir]</code>	<code>R/local/libs:/U/a</code>
...	The ellipsis indicates omission in a series.	<code>xinline=<i>fn</i>[...<i>fn</i>]</code>	<code>xinline=alpha,dos</code>

---

# Shell Prompts

---

Shell	Prompt
C shell	%
Bourne shell and Korn shell	\$
C shell, Bourne shell, and Korn shell superuser	#

---

---

## Accessing Forte Developer Development Tools and Man Pages

The Forte Developer product components and man pages are not installed into the standard `/usr/bin/` and `/usr/share/man` directories. To access the Forte Developer compilers and tools, you must have the Forte Developer component directory in your `PATH` environment variable. To access the Forte Developer man pages, you must have the Forte Developer man page directory in your `MANPATH` environment variable.

For more information about the `PATH` variable, see the `csh(1)`, `sh(1)`, and `ksh(1)` man pages. For more information about the `MANPATH` variable, see the `man(1)` man page. For more information about setting your `PATH` and `MANPATH` variables to access this Forte Developer release, see the installation guide or your system administrator.

---

**Note** – The information in this section assumes that your Forte Developer products are installed in the `/opt` directory. If your product software is not installed in the `/opt` directory, ask your system administrator for the equivalent path on your system.

---

# Accessing Forte Developer Compilers and Tools

Use the steps below to determine whether you need to change your `PATH` variable to access the Forte Developer compilers and tools.

## ▼ To Determine Whether You Need to Set Your `PATH` Environment Variable

1. Display the current value of the `PATH` variable by typing the following at a command prompt:

```
% echo $PATH
```

2. Review the output for a string of paths that contain `/opt/SUNWspro/bin/`.

If you find the path, your `PATH` variable is already set to access Forte Developer development tools. If you do not find the path, set your `PATH` environment variable by following the instructions in the next section.

## ▼ To Set Your `PATH` Environment Variable to Enable Access to Forte Developer Compilers and Tools

1. If you are using the C shell, edit your home `.cshrc` file. If you are using the Bourne shell or Korn shell, edit your home `.profile` file.
2. Add the following to your `PATH` environment variable.

```
/opt/SUNWspro/bin
```

# Accessing Forte Developer Man Pages

Use the following steps to determine whether you need to change your `MANPATH` variable to access the Forte Developer man pages.

## ▼ To Determine Whether You Need to Set Your `MANPATH` Environment Variable

1. Request the `dbx` man page by typing the following at a command prompt:

```
% man dbx
```

## 2. Review the output, if any.

If the `dbx(1)` man page cannot be found or if the man page displayed is not for the current version of the software installed, follow the instructions in the next section for setting your `MANPATH` environment variable.

## ▼ To Set Your `MANPATH` Environment Variable to Enable Access to Forte Developer Man Pages

1. If you are using the C shell, edit your home `.cshrc` file. If you are using the Bourne shell or Korn shell, edit your home `.profile` file.

2. Add the following to your `MANPATH` environment variable.

```
/opt/SUNWspro/man
```

---

# Accessing Forte Developer Documentation

You can access Forte Developer product documentation at the following locations:

- The product documentation is available from the documentation index installed with the product on your local system or network at `/opt/SUNWspro/docs/index.html`.

If your product software is not installed in the `/opt` directory, ask your system administrator for the equivalent path on your system.

- Most manuals are available from the `docs.sun.comsm` web site. The following titles are available through your installed product only:
  - *Standard C++ Library Class Reference*
  - *Standard C++ Library User's Guide*
  - *Tools.h++ Class Library Reference*
  - *Tools.h++ User's Guide*

The `docs.sun.com` web site (<http://docs.sun.com>) enables you to read, print, and buy Sun Microsystems manuals through the Internet. If you cannot find a manual, see the documentation index installed with the product on your local system or network.

---

**Note** – Sun is not responsible for the availability of third-party web sites mentioned in this document and does not endorse and is not responsible or liable for any content, advertising, products, or other materials on or available from such sites or resources. Sun will not be responsible or liable for any damage or loss caused or alleged to be caused by or in connection with use of or reliance on any such content, goods, or services available on or through any such sites or resources.

---

## Product Documentation in Accessible Formats

Forte Developer 7 product documentation is provided in accessible formats that are readable by assistive technologies for users with disabilities. You can find accessible versions of documentation as described in the following table. If your product software is not installed in the `/opt` directory, ask your system administrator for the equivalent path on your system.

---

Type of Documentation	Format and Location of Accessible Version
Manuals (except third-party manuals)	HTML at <code>http://docs.sun.com</code>
Third-party manuals: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>Standard C++ Library Class Reference</i></li><li>• <i>Standard C++ Library User's Guide</i></li><li>• <i>Tools.h++ Class Library Reference</i></li><li>• <i>Tools.h++ User's Guide</i></li></ul>	HTML in the installed product through the documentation index at <code>file:/opt/SUNWspro/docs/index.html</code>
Readmes and man pages	HTML in the installed product through the documentation index at <code>file:/opt/SUNWspro/docs/index.html</code>
Release notes	Text file on the product CD at <code>/cdrom/devpro_v10n1_sparc/release_notes.txt</code>

---

## Related Forte Developer Documentation

The following table describes related documentation that is available at `file:/opt/SUNWspro/docs/index.html`. If your product software is not installed in the `/opt` directory, ask your system administrator for the equivalent path on your system.

<b>Document Title</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>dbx Readme</i>	Lists new features, known problems, limitations, and incompatibilities of <i>dbx</i> .
<i>dbx(1) man page</i>	Describes the <i>dbx</i> command.
<i>C User's Guide</i>	Describes the Forte Developer 7 C programming language compiler along with ANSI C compiler-specific information.
<i>C++ User's Guide</i>	Instructs you in the use of the Forte Developer 7 C++ compiler and provides detailed information on command-line compiler options.
<i>Fortran User's Guide</i>	Describes the compile-time environment and command-line options for the Forte Developer 7 Fortran compiler.
<i>Program Performance Analysis Tools</i>	Describes the performance analysis tools that are available with Forte Developer 7.

---

# Accessing Related Solaris Documentation

The following table describes related documentation that is available through the docs.sun.com web site.

Document Collection	Document Title	Description
Solaris Reference Manual Collection	See the titles of man page sections.	Provides information about the Solaris operating environment.
Solaris Software Developer Collection	<i>Linker and Libraries Guide</i>	Describes the operations of the Solaris link-editor and runtime linker.
Solaris Software Developer Collection	<i>Multithreaded Programming Guide</i>	Covers the POSIX and Solaris threads APIs, programming with synchronization objects, compiling multithreaded programs, and finding tools for multithreaded programs.
Solaris Software Developer Collection	<i>SPARC Assembly Language Reference Manual</i>	Describes the assembler that runs on the SPARC architecture and translates source files that are in assembly language format into object files in linking format.

---

## Sending Your Comments

Sun is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions. Email your comments to Sun at this address:

docfeedback@sun.com



# Getting Started With dbx

---

dbx is an interactive, source-level, command-line debugging tool. You can use it to run a program in a controlled manner and to inspect the state of a stopped program. dbx gives you complete control of the dynamic execution of a program, including collecting performance and memory usage data, monitoring memory access, and detecting memory leaks.

You can use dbx to debug an application written in C, C++, or Fortran. You can also, with some limitations (see “Limitations of dbx With Java Code” on page 188), debug an application that is a mixture of Java™ code and C JNI (Java™ Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code.

This chapter gives you the basics of using dbx to debug an application. It contains the following sections:

- Compiling Your Code for Debugging
- Starting dbx and Loading Your Program
- Running Your Program in dbx
- Debugging Your Program With dbx
- Quitting dbx
- Accessing dbx Online Help

---

## Compiling Your Code for Debugging

You must prepare your program for source-level debugging with dbx by compiling it with the `-g` option, which is accepted by the C compiler, C++ compiler, Fortran 95 compiler, and Java compiler. For more information, see “Compiling a Program for Debugging” on page 21.

---

# Starting dbx and Loading Your Program

To start dbx, type the dbx command at a shell prompt:

```
$ dbx
```

To start dbx and load the program to be debugged:

```
$ dbx program_name
```

To start dbx and load a program that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code:

```
$ dbx program_name{.class | .jar}
```

You can use the dbx command to start dbx and attach it to a running process by specifying the process ID.

```
$ dbx - process_id
```

If you don't know the process ID of the process, use the `ps` command to determine it, then use the `dbx` command to attach to the process. For example:

```
$ ps -def | grep Freeway
  fred 1855      1  1 16:21:36 ?          0:00 Freeway
  fred 1872  1865  0 16:22:33 pts/5      0:00 grep Freeway
$ dbx - 1855
Reading -
Reading ld.so.1
Reading libXm.so.4
Reading libgen.so.1
Reading libXt.so.4
Reading libX11.so.4
Reading libce.so.0
Reading libsocket.so.1
Reading libm.so.1
Reading libw.so.1
Reading libc.so.1
Reading libSM.so.6
Reading libICE.so.6
Reading libXext.so.0
Reading libnsl.so.1
Reading libdl.so.1
Reading libmp.so.2
Reading libc_psr.so.1
Attached to process 1855
stopped in _libc_poll at 0xfef9437c
0xfef9437c: _libc_poll+0x0004:ta      0x8
Current function is main
    48  XtAppMainLoop(app_context);
(dbx)
```

For more information on the `dbx` command and start-up options, see “`dbx` Command” on page 270 and the `dbx(1)` man page, or type `dbx -h`.

If you are already running `dbx`, you can load the program to be debugged, or switch from the program you are debugging to another program, with the `debug` command:

```
(dbx) debug program_name
```

To load or switch to a program that includes Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code:

```
(dbx> debug program_name{.class | .jar}
```

If you are already running dbx, you can also use the debug command to attach dbx to a running process:

```
(dbx) debug program_name process_id
```

To attach dbx to a running process that includes Java™ code and C JNI (Java™ Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code:

```
(dbx) debug program_name{.class | .jar} process_id
```

For more information on the debug command, see “debug Command” on page 273.

---

## Running Your Program in dbx

To run your most recently loaded program in dbx, use the run command. If you type the run command initially without arguments, the program is run without arguments. To pass arguments or redirect the input or output of your program, use the following syntax:

```
run [ arguments ] [ < input_file ] [ > output_file ]
```

For example:

```
(dbx) run -h -p < input > output  
Running: a.out  
(process id 1234)  
execution completed, exit code is 0  
(dbx)
```

When you run an application that includes Java code, the run arguments are passed to the Java application, not to the JVM software. Do not include the main class name as an argument.

If you repeat the `run` command without arguments, the program restarts using the arguments or redirection from the previous `run` command. You can reset the options using the `rerun` command. For more information on the `run` command, see “`run` Command” on page 318. For more information on the `rerun` command, see “`rerun` Command” on page 316.

Your application may run to completion and terminate normally. If you have set breakpoints, it will probably stop at a breakpoint. If your application contains bugs, it may stop because of a memory fault or segmentation fault.

---

## Debugging Your Program With `dbx`

You are likely to be debugging your program for one of the following reasons:

- To determine where and why it is crashing. Strategies for locating the cause of a crash include:
  - Running the program in `dbx`. `dbx` reports the location of the crash when it occurs.
  - Examining the core file and looking at a stack trace (see “Examining a Core File” on page 5 and “Looking at the Call Stack” on page 9).
- To determine why your program is giving incorrect results. Strategies include:
  - Setting breakpoints to stop execution so that you can check your program’s state and look at the values of variables (see “Setting Breakpoints” on page 7 and “Examining Variables” on page 10).
  - Stepping through your code one source line at a time to monitor how the program state changes (see “Stepping Through Your Program” on page 8).
- To find a memory leak or memory management problem. Runtime checking lets you detect runtime errors such as memory access errors and memory leak errors and lets you monitor memory usage (see “Finding Memory Access Problems and Memory Leaks” on page 11).

### Examining a Core File

To determine where your program is crashing, you may want to examine the core file, the memory image of your program when it crashed. You can use the `where` command (see “`where` Command” on page 351) to determine where the program was executing when it dumped core.

---

**Note** – dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application from a core file as it can with native code.

---

To debug a core file, type:

```
$ dbx program_name core
```

or

```
$ dbx - core
```

In the following example, the program has crashed with a segmentation fault and dumped core. The user starts dbx and loads the core file. Then he uses the `where` command to display a stack trace, which shows that the crash occurred at line 9 of the file `foo.c`.

```
% dbx a.out core
Reading a.out
core file header read successfully
Reading ld.so.1
Reading libc.so.1
Reading libdl.so.1
Reading libc_psr.so.1
program terminated by signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address)
Current function is main
    9      printf("string '%s' is %d characters long\n", msg,
strlen(msg));
(dbx) where
    [1] strlen(0x0, 0x0, 0xff337d24, 0x7efefeff, 0x81010100,
0xff0000), at
0xff2b6dec
=>[2] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xffbef39c), line 9 in "foo.c"
(dbx)
```

For more information on debugging core files, see “Debugging a Core File” on page 14. For more information on using the call stack, see “Looking at the Call Stack” on page 9.

---

**Note** – If your program is dynamically linked with any shared libraries, it is best to debug the core file in the same operating environment in which it was created. For information on debugging a core file that was created in a different operating environment, see “Debugging a Mismatched Core File” on page 15.

---

## Setting Breakpoints

A breakpoint is a location in your program where you want the program to stop executing temporarily and give control to dbx. Set breakpoints in areas of your program where you suspect bugs. If your program crashes, determine where the crash occurs and set a breakpoint just before this part of your code.

When your program stops at a breakpoint, you can then examine the state of program and the values of variables. dbx allows you to set many types of breakpoints (see Chapter 6).

The simplest type of breakpoint is a stop breakpoint. You can set a stop breakpoint to stop in a function or procedure. For example, to stop when the `main` function is called:

```
(dbx) stop in main  
(2) stop in main
```

For more information on the `stop in` command, see “Setting a stop Breakpoint in a Function” on page 63 and “stop Command” on page 327.

Or you can set a stop breakpoint to stop at a particular line of source code. For example, to stop at line 13 in the source file `t.c`:

```
(dbx) stop at t.c:13  
(3) stop at "t.c":13
```

For more information on the `stop at` command, see “Setting a stop Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code” on page 62 and “stop Command” on page 327.

You can determine the line at which you wish to stop by using the `file` command to set the current file and the `list` command to list the function in which you wish to stop. Then use the `stop` at command to set the breakpoint on the source line:

```
(dbx) file t.c
(dbx) list main
10  main(int argc, char *argv[])
11  {
12      char *msg = "hello world\n";
13      printit(msg);
14  }
(dbx) stop at 13
(4) stop at "t.c":13
```

To continue execution of your program after it has stopped at a breakpoint, use the `cont` command (see “Continuing Execution of a Program” on page 57 and “`cont` Command” on page 269).

To get a list of all current breakpoints use the `status` command:

```
(dbx) status
(2) stop in main
(3) stop at "t.c":13
```

Now if you run your program, it stops at the first breakpoint:

```
(dbx) run
...
stopped in main at line 12 in file "t.c"
12      char *msg = "hello world\n";
```

## Stepping Through Your Program

After you have stopped at a breakpoint, you may want to step through your program one source line at a time while you compare its actual state with the expected state. You can use the `step` and `next` commands to do so. Both commands execute one source line of your program, stopping when that line has completed execution. The commands handle source lines that contain function calls differently: the `step` command steps into the function, while the `next` command steps over the function. The `step up` command continues execution until the current function returns control to the function that called it.

---

**Note** – Some functions, notably library functions such as `printf`, may not have been compiled with the `-g` option, so `dbx` cannot step into them. In such cases, `step` and `next` perform similarly.

---

The following example shows the use of the `step` and `next` commands as well as the breakpoint set in “Setting Breakpoints” on page 7.

```
(dbx) stop at 13
(3) stop at "t.c":13
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in main at line 13 in file "t.c"
    13          printit(msg);
(dbx) next
Hello world
stopped in main at line 14 in file "t.c"
    14  }

(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in main at line 13 in file "t.c"
    13          printit(msg);
(dbx) step
stopped in printit at line 6 in file "t.c"
     6          printf("%s\n", msg);
(dbx) step up
Hello world
printit returns
stopped in main at line 13 in file "t.c"
    13          printit(msg);
(dbx)
```

For more information on stepping through your program, see “Stepping Through a Program” on page 56. For more information on the `step` and `next` commands, see “`step` Command” on page 324 and “`next` Command” on page 306.

## Looking at the Call Stack

The call stack represents all currently active routines—those that have been called but have not yet returned to their respective caller. In the stack, the functions and their arguments are listed in the order in which they were called. A stack trace shows where in the program flow execution stopped and how execution reached this point. It provides the most concise description of your program’s state.

To display a stack trace, use the `where` command:

```
(dbx) stop in printf
(dbx) run
(dbx) where
  [1] printf(0x10938, 0x20a84, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0), at 0xef763418
=>[2] printit(msg = 0x20a84 "hello world\n"), line 6 in "t.c"
  [3] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xefff93c), line 13 in "t.c"
(dbx)
```

For functions that were compiled with the `-g` option, the arguments names and their types are known so accurate values are displayed. For functions without debugging information hexadecimal numbers are displayed for the arguments. These numbers are not necessarily meaningful. For example, in the stack trace above, frame 1 shows the contents of the SPARC input registers `$i0` through `$i5`; only the contents of registers `$i0` through `$i1` are meaningful since only two arguments were passed to `printf` in the example shown on page 9.

You can stop in a function that was not compiled with the `-g` option. When you stop in such a function `dbx` searches down the stack for the first frame whose function is compiled with the `-g` option—in this case `printit()`—and sets the current scope (see “Scope” on page 38) to it. This is denoted by the arrow symbol (`=>`).

For more information on the call stack, see Chapter 7.

## Examining Variables

While a stack trace may contain enough information to fully represent the state of your program, you may need to see the values of more variables. The `print` command evaluates an expression and prints the value according to the type of the expression. The following example shows several simple C expressions:

```
(dbx) print msg
msg = 0x20a84 "Hello world"
(dbx) print msg[0]
msg[0] = 'h'
(dbx) print *msg
*msg = 'h'
(dbx) print &msg
&msg = 0xefff93c
```

You can track when the values of variables and expressions change using data change breakpoints (see “Setting Data Change Breakpoints” on page 67). For example, to stop execution when the value of the variable `count` changes, type:

```
(dbx) stop change count
```

## Finding Memory Access Problems and Memory Leaks

Runtime checking consists of two parts: memory access checking, and memory use and leak checking. Access checking checks for improper use of memory by the debugged application. Memory use and leak checking involves keeping track of all the outstanding heap space and then on demand or at termination of the program, scanning the available data spaces and identifying the space that has no references.

Memory access checking, and memory use and leak checking, are enabled with the `check` command. To turn on memory access checking only, type:

```
(dbx) check -access
```

To turn on memory use and memory leak checking, type:

```
(dbx) check -memuse
```

After turning on the types of runtime checking you want, run your program. The program runs normally, but slowly because each memory access is checked for validity just before it occurs. If `dbx` detects invalid access, it displays the type and location of the error. You can then use `dbx` commands such as `where` to get the current stack trace or `print` to examine variables.

---

**Note** – You cannot use runtime checking on an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code.

---

For detailed information on using runtime checking, see Chapter 9.

---

## Quitting dbx

A dbx session runs from the time you start dbx until you quit dbx; you can debug any number of programs in succession during a dbx session.

To quit a dbx session, type `quit` at the dbx prompt.

```
(dbx) quit
```

When you start dbx and attach it to a running process using the *process\_id* option, the process survives and continues when you quit the debugging session. dbx performs an implicit `detach` before quitting the session.

For more information about quitting dbx, see “Quitting Debugging” on page 23.

---

## Accessing dbx Online Help

dbx includes a help file that you can access with the `help` command:

```
(dbx) help
```

## Starting dbx

---

This chapter explains how to start, execute, save, restore, and quit a dbx debugging session. It contains the following sections:

- Starting a Debugging Session
  - Setting Startup Properties
  - Debugging Optimized Code
  - Quitting Debugging
  - Saving and Restoring a Debugging Run
- 

### Starting a Debugging Session

How you start dbx depends on what you are debugging, where you are, what you need dbx to do, how familiar you are with dbx, and whether or not you have set up any dbx environment variables.

The simplest way to start a dbx session is to type the dbx command at a shell prompt.

```
$ dbx
```

To start dbx from a shell and load a program to be debugged, type:

```
$ dbx program_name
```

To start dbx and load a program that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code:

```
$ dbx program_name{.class | .jar}
```

For more information on the dbx command and start-up options, see “dbx Command” on page 270 and the dbx(1) man page.

---

## Debugging a Core File

If the program that dumped core was dynamically linked with any shared libraries, it is best to debug the core file in the same operating environment in which it was created. dbx has limited support for the debugging of “mismatched” core files (for example, core files produced on a system running a different version or patch level of the Solaris operating environment).

---

**Note** – dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application from a core file as it can with native code.

---

## Debugging a Core File in the Same Operating Environment

To debug a core file, type:

```
$ dbx program_name core
```

You can also debug a core file using the debug command when dbx is already running:

```
(dbx) debug -c core program_name
```

You can substitute - for the program name and dbx will attempt to extract the program name from the core file. dbx may not find the executable if its full path name is not available in the core file. If this happens, specify the complete path name of the binary when you tell dbx to load the core file.

If the core file is not in the current directory, you can specify its path name (for example, `/tmp/core`).

Use the `where` command (see “`where` Command” on page 351) to determine where the program was executing when it dumped core.

When you debug a core file, you can also evaluate variables and expressions to see the values they had at the time the program crashed, but you cannot evaluate expressions that make function calls. You cannot single step or set breakpoints.

## If Your Core File Is Truncated

If you have problems loading a core file, check whether you have a truncated core file. If you have the maximum allowable size of core files set too low when the core file is created, then `dbx` cannot read the resulting truncated core file. In the C shell, you can set the maximum allowable core file size using the `limit` command (see the `limit(1)` man page). In the Bourne shell and Korn shell, use the `ulimit` command (see the `limit(1)` man page). You can change the limit on core file size in your shell start-up file, re-source the start-up file, and then rerun the program that produced the core file to produce a complete core file.

If the core file is incomplete, and the stack segment is missing, then stack retrace information is not available. If the runtime linker information is missing, then the list of loadobjects is not available. In this case, you get an error message about `librtld_db.so` not being initialized. If the list of LWPs is missing, then no thread information, lwp information, or stack retrace information is available. If you run the `where` command, you get an error saying the program was not “active.”

## Debugging a Mismatched Core File

Sometimes a core file is created on one system (the core-host) and you want to load the core file on another machine (the `dbx`-host) to debug it. However, two problems with libraries may arise when you do so:

- The shared libraries used by the program on the core-host may not be the same libraries as those on the `dbx`-host. To get proper stack traces involving the libraries, you’ll want to make these original libraries available on the `dbx`-host.
- `dbx` uses system libraries in `/usr/lib` to help understand the implementation details of the run time linker and threads library on the system. It may also be necessary to provide these system libraries from the core-host so that `dbx` can understand the runtime linker data structures and the threads data structures.

The user libraries and system libraries can change in patches as well as major Solaris operating environment upgrades, so this problem can even occur on the same host, if, for example, a patch was installed after the core file was collected, but before running dbx on the core file.

dbx may display one or more of the following error messages when you load a “mismatched” core file:

```
dbx: core file read error: address 0xff3dd1bc not available
dbx: warning: could not initialize librtld_db.so.1 -- trying
libDP_rtld_db.so
dbx: cannot get thread info for 1 -- generic libthread_db.so error
dbx: attempt to fetch registers failed - stack corrupted
dbx: read of registers from (0xff363430) failed -- debugger service
failed
```

## Eliminating Shared Library Problems

To eliminate the library problems and debug a “mismatched” core file with dbx, you can now do the following:

1. **Set the dbx environment variable `core_lo_pathmap` to on.**
2. **Use the `pathmap` command to tell dbx where the correct libraries for the core file are located.**
3. **Use the `debug` command to load the program and the core file.**

For example, assuming that the root partition of the core-host has been exported over NFS and can be accessed via `/net/core-host/` on the dbx-host machine, you would use the following commands to load the program `prog` and the core file `prog.core` for debugging:

```
(dbx) dbxenv core_lo_pathmap on
(dbx) pathmap /usr /net/core-host/usr
(dbx) pathmap /appstuff /net/core-host/appstuff
(dbx) debug prog prog.core
```

If you are not exporting the root partition of the core-host, you must copy the libraries by hand. You need not re-create the symbolic links. (For example, you need not make a link from `libc.so` to `libc.so.1`; just make sure `libc.so.1` is available.)

## Things to Remember

Keep the following things in mind when debugging a mismatched core file:

- The `pathmap` command does not recognize a pathmap for `'/'` so you cannot use the following command:

```
pathmap / /net/core-host
```

- The single-argument mode for the `pathmap` command does not work with `loadobject` pathnames, so use the two argument `from-path to-path` mode.
- Debugging the core file is likely to work better if the `dbx-host` has either the same or a more recent version of the Solaris operating environment than the `core-host`, though this is not always necessary.
- The system libraries that you might need are:

- For the runtime linker:

```
/usr/lib/ld.so.1  
/usr/lib/librtld_db.so.1  
/usr/lib/sparcv9/ld.so.1  
/usr/lib/sparcv9/librtld_db.so.1
```

- For the threads library, depending on which implementation of `libthread` you are using:

```
/usr/lib/libthread_db.so.1  
/usr/lib/sparcv9/libthread_db.so.1  
/usr/lib/lwp/libthread_db.so.1  
/usr/lib/lwp/sparcv9/libthread_db.so.1
```

The `/usr/lib/lwp` files apply only if you are running `dbx` in the Solaris 8 operating environment and only if you are using the alternate `libthread` library.

You will need the SPARC-V9 versions of the `xxx_db.so` libraries if `dbx` is running on a 64-bit capable version of the Solaris operating environment (if the command `isalist` displays `sparcv9`) since these system libraries are loaded and used as part of `dbx`, not as part of the target program.

The `ld.so.1` libraries are part of the core file image like `libc.so` or any other library, so you need the SPARC or SPARC-V9 `ld.so.1` library that matches the program that created the core file.

- If you are looking at a core file from a threaded program, and the `where` command does not display a stack, try using `lwp` commands. For example:

```
(dbx) where
current thread: t@0
[1] 0x0(), at 0xffffffff
(dbx) lwp
o>l@1 signal SIGSEGV in _sigfillset()
(dbx) lwp l@1
(dbx) where
=>[1] _sigfillset(), line 2 in "lo.c"
    [2] _liblwp_init(0xff36291c, 0xff2f9740, ...
    [3] _init(0x0, 0xff3e2658, 0x1, ...
    ...
```

The lack of a thread stack can indicate a problem with `thread_db.so.1`. Therefore, you might also want to try copying the proper `libthread_db.so.1` library from the core-host.

---

## Using the Process ID

You can attach a running process to `dbx` using the process ID as an argument to the `dbx` command.

```
$ dbx program_name process_id
```

To attach `dbx` to a running process that includes Java™ code and C JNI (Java™ Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code:

```
$ dbx program_name{.class | .jar} process_id
```

You can also attach to a process using its process ID without knowing the name of the program.

```
$ dbx - process_id
```

Because the program name remains unknown to `dbx`, you cannot pass arguments to the process in a `run` command.

For more information, see “Attaching dbx to a Running Process” on page 54.

---

## The dbx Startup Sequence

When you start dbx, if you did not specify the `-S` option when you gave the dbx command, dbx looks for the installation startup file, `dbxrc`, in the directory *install-directory/SUNWSPRO/lib*, where the default *install-directory* is `/opt`. (If your Forte Developer software is not installed in `/opt`, dbx derives the path to the `dbxrc` file from the path to the dbx executable.) If the file is readable, dbx reads it.

If you specified the `-S` option, or the file *install-directory/SUNWSPRO/lib/dbxrc* does not exist or is not readable dbx searches for the startup file `.dbxrc` in the current directory, then in `$HOME`. You can specify a different startup file explicitly using the `-s` to the dbx command. For more information, see “Using the dbx Initialization File” on page 29

A startup file may contain any dbx command, and commonly contains `alias`, `dbxenv`, `pathmap`, and Korn shell function definitions. However, certain commands require that a program has been loaded or a process has been attached to. All startup files are loaded before the program or process is loaded. The startup file may also source other files using the `source` or `.` (period) command. You can also use the startup file to set other dbx options.

As dbx loads program information, it prints a series of messages, such as *Reading filename*.

Once the program is finished loading, dbx is in a ready state, visiting the “main” block of the program (for C or C++: `main()`; for Fortran 95: `MAIN()`). Typically, you set a breakpoint (for example, `stop in main`) and then issue a run command for a C program.

---

## Setting Startup Properties

You can use the `pathmap`, `dbxenv`, and `alias` commands to set startup properties for your dbx sessions.

# Mapping the Compile-time Directory to the Debug-time Directory

By default, `dbx` looks in the directory in which the program was compiled for the source files associated with the program being debugged. If the source or object files are not there or the machine you are using does not use the same path name, you must inform `dbx` of their location.

If you move the source or object files, you can add their new location to the search path. The `pathmap` command creates a mapping from your current view of the file system to the name in the executable image. The mapping is applied to source paths and object file paths.

Add common pathmaps to your `.dbxrc` file.

To establish a new mapping from the directory *from* to the directory *to*, type:

```
(dbx) pathmap [ -c ] from to
```

If `-c` is used, the mapping is applied to the current working directory as well.

The `pathmap` command is useful for dealing with automounted and explicit NFS-mounted file systems with different base paths on differing hosts. Use `-c` when you try to correct problems due to the automounter because current working directories are inaccurate on automounted file systems.

The mapping of `/tmp_mnt` to `/` exists by default.

For more information, see “`pathmap` Command” on page 308.

## Setting `dbx` Environment Variables

You can use the `dbxenv` command to either list or set `dbx` customization variables. You can place `dbxenv` commands in your `.dbxrc` file. To list variables, type:

```
$ dbxenv
```

You can also set `dbx` environment variables. See Chapter 3 for more information about the `.dbxrc` file and about setting these variables.

For more information, see “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30 and “`dbxenv` Command” on page 272.

## Creating Your Own dbx Commands

You can create your own dbx commands using the `kalias` or `dalias` commands. For more information, see “`dalias` Command” on page 269.

---

## Compiling a Program for Debugging

You must prepare your program for debugging with dbx by compiling it with the `-g` or `-g0` option.

The `-g` option instructs the compiler to generate debugging information during compilation.

For example, to compile using C++, type:

```
% CC -g example_source.cc
```

In C++, the `-g` option turns on debugging and turns off inlining of functions. The `-g0` (zero) option turns on debugging and does not affect inlining of functions. You cannot debug inline functions with the `-g0` option. The `-g0` option can significantly decrease link time and dbx start-up time (depending on the use of inlined functions by the program).

To compile optimized code for use with dbx, compile the source code with both the `-O` (uppercase letter O) and the `-g` options.

---

## Debugging Optimized Code

The dbx tool provides partial debugging support for optimized code. The extent of the support depends largely upon how you compiled the program.

When analyzing optimized code, you can:

- Stop execution at the start of any function (`stop in function` command)
- Evaluate, display, or modify arguments
- Evaluate, display, or modify global or static variables
- Single-step from one line to another (`next` or `step` command)

However, with optimized code, dbx cannot evaluate, display, or modify local variables

When programs are compiled with optimization and debugging enabled at the same time (using the `-O -g` options), `dbx` operates in a restricted mode.

The details about which compilers emit which kind of symbolic information under what circumstances is considered an unstable interface and is likely to change from release to release.

Source line information is available, but the code for one source line might appear in several different places for an optimized program, so stepping through a program by source line results in the “current line” jumping around in the source file, depending on how the code was scheduled by the optimizer.

Tail call optimization can result in missing stack frames when the last effective operation in a function is a call to another function.

Generally, symbolic information for parameters, local variables, and global variables is available for optimized programs. Type information about structs, unions, C++ classes, and the types and names of local variables, global variables, and parameters should be available. Complete information about the location of these items in the program is not available for optimized programs. The C++ compiler does not provide symbolic type information about local variables; the C compiler does.

## Code Compiled Without the `-g` Option

While most debugging support requires that a program be compiled with `-g`, `dbx` still provides the following level of support for code compiled without `-g`:

- Backtrace (`dbx where` command)
- Calling a function (but without parameter checking)
- Checking global variables

Note, however, that `dbx` cannot display source code unless the code was compiled with the `-g` option. This restriction also applies to code that has had `strip -x` applied to it.

## Shared Libraries Require the `-g` Option for Full `dbx` Support

For full support, a shared library must also be compiled with the `-g` option. If you build a program with shared library modules that were not compiled with the `-g` option, you can still debug the program. However, full `dbx` support is not possible because the information was not generated for those library modules.

# Completely Stripped Programs

The `dbx` tool can debug programs that have been completely stripped. These programs contain some information that can be used to debug your program, but only externally visible functions are available. Some runtime checking works on stripped programs or load objects: memory use checking works, and access checking works with code stripped with `strip -x` but not with code stripped with `strip`.

---

## Quitting Debugging

A `dbx` session runs from the time you start `dbx` until you quit `dbx`; you can debug any number of programs in succession during a `dbx` session.

To quit a `dbx` session, type `quit` at the `dbx` prompt.

```
(dbx) quit
```

When you start `dbx` and attach it to a running process using the `process_id` option, the process survives and continues when you quit the debugging session. `dbx` performs an implicit `detach` before quitting the session.

## Stopping a Process Execution

You can stop execution of a process at any time by pressing `Ctrl+C` without leaving `dbx`.

## Detaching a Process From `dbx`

If you have attached `dbx` to a process, you can detach the process from `dbx` without killing it or the `dbx` session by using the `detach` command.

To detach a process from `dbx` without killing the process, type:

```
(dbx) detach
```

For more information, see “`detach` Command” on page 276.

## Killing a Program Without Terminating the Session

The `dbx kill` command terminates debugging of the current process as well as killing the process. However, `kill` preserves the `dbx` session itself leaving `dbx` ready to debug another program.

Killing a program is a good way of eliminating the remains of a program you were debugging without exiting `dbx`.

To kill a program executing in `dbx`, type:

```
(dbx) kill
```

For more information, see “`kill` Command” on page 293.

---

## Saving and Restoring a Debugging Run

The `dbx` tool provides three commands for saving all or part of a debugging run and replaying it later:

- `save [-number] [filename]`
- `restore [filename]`
- `replay [-number]`

### Using the `save` Command

The `save` command saves to a file all debugging commands issued from the last `run`, `rerun`, or `debug` command up to the `save` command. This segment of a debugging session is called a *debugging run*.

The `save` command saves more than the list of debugging commands issued. It saves debugging information associated with the state of the program at the start of the run—breakpoints, display lists, and the like. When you restore a saved run, `dbx` uses the information in the save-file.

You can save part of a debugging run; that is, the whole run minus a specified number of commands from the last one entered. Example A shows a complete saved run. Example B shows the same run saved, minus the last two steps.

Example A: Saving a complete run

```
debug
stop at line
```

```
run
next
next
stop at line
continue
next
next
step
next
save
```

Example B: Saving a run minus the last two steps

```
debug
stop at line
```

```
run
next
next
stop at line
continue
next
next
step
next
save-2
```

If you are not sure where you want to end the run you are saving, use the `history` command to see a list of the debugging commands issued since the beginning of the session.

---

**Note** – By default, the `save` command writes information to a special save-file. If you want to save a debugging run to a file you can restore later, you can specify a file name with the `save` command. See “Saving a Series of Debugging Runs as Checkpoints” on page 26.

---

To save an entire debugging run up to the `save` command, type:

```
(dbx) save
```

To save part of a debugging run, use the `save number` command, where *number* is the number of commands back from the `save` command that you do not want saved.

```
(dbx) save -number
```

# Saving a Series of Debugging Runs as Checkpoints

If you save a debugging run without specifying a file name, dbx writes the information to a special save-file. Each time you save, dbx overwrites this save-file. However, by giving the `save` command a *filename* argument, you can save a debugging run to a file that you can restore later, even if you have saved other debugging runs since the one saved to *filename*.

Saving a series of runs gives you a set of *checkpoints*, each one starting farther back in the session. You can restore any one of these saved runs, continue, then reset dbx to the program location and state saved in an earlier run.

To save a debugging run to a file other than the default save-file:

```
(dbx) save filename
```

## Restoring a Saved Run

After saving a run, you can restore the run using the `restore` command. dbx uses the information in the save-file. When you restore a run, dbx first resets the internal state to what it was at the start of the run, then reissues each of the debugging commands in the saved run.

---

**Note** – The `source` command also reissues a set of commands stored in a file, but it does not reset the state of dbx; it only reissues the list of commands from the current program location.

---

## Prerequisites for an Exact Restoration of a Saved Run

For exact restoration of a saved debugging run, all the inputs to the run must be exactly the same: arguments to a `run-type` command, manual inputs, and file inputs.

---

**Note** – If you save a segment and then issue a `run`, `rerun`, or `debug` command before you do a `restore`, `restore` uses the arguments to the second, post-save `run`, `rerun`, or `debug` command. If those arguments are different, you might not get an exact restoration.

---

To restore a saved debugging run:, type:

```
(dbx) restore
```

To restore a debugging run saved to a file other than the default save-file:, type:

```
(dbx) restore filename
```

## Saving and Restoring Using `replay`

The `replay` command is a combination command, equivalent to issuing a `save -1` followed immediately by a `restore`. The `replay` command takes a negative *number* argument, which it passes to the `save` portion of the command. By default, the value of *number* is `-1`, so `replay` works as an undo command, restoring the last run up until, but not including, the last command issued.

To replay the current debugging run, minus the last debugging command issued, type:

```
(dbx) replay
```

To replay the current debugging run and stop the run before a specific command, use the `dbx replay` command, where *number* is the number of commands back from the last debugging command.

```
(dbx) replay -number
```



## Customizing dbx

---

This chapter describes the dbx environment variables you can use to customize certain attributes of your debugging environment, and how to use the initialization file, `.dbxrc`, to preserve your changes and adjustments from session to session.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Using the dbx Initialization File
  - The dbx Environment Variables and the Korn Shell
  - Setting dbx Environment Variables
- 

### Using the dbx Initialization File

The dbx initialization file, `.dbxrc`, stores dbx commands that are executed each time you start dbx. Typically, the file contains commands that customize your debugging environment, but you can place any dbx commands in the file. If you customize dbx from the command line while you are debugging, those settings apply only to the current debugging session.

---

**Note** – A `.dbxrc` file should not contain commands that execute your code. However, you can put such commands in a file, and then use the `dbx source` command to execute the commands in that file.

---

During startup, the search order is:

1. Installation directory (unless you specify the `-S` option to the dbx command) *install-directory/SUNWsprow/lib/dbxrc*. The default *install-directory* is `/opt`. If your Forte Developer software is not installed in `/opt`, dbx derives the path to the `dbxrc` file from the path to the dbx executable.
2. Current directory `./dbxrc`

3. Home directory `$HOME/.dbxrc`

## Creating a `.dbxrc` File

To create a `.dbxrc` file that contains common customizations and aliases, type in the command pane:

```
help .dbxrc>$HOME/.dbxrc
```

You can then customize the resulting file by using your text editor to uncomment the entries you want to have executed.

## Initialization File Sample

Here is a sample `.dbxrc` file:

```
dbxenv input_case_sensitive false
catch FPE
```

The first line changes the default setting for the case sensitivity control:

- `dbxenv` is the command used to set `dbx` environment variables. (For a complete list of `dbx` environment variables, see “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30.)
- `input_case_sensitive` is the `dbx` environment variable that controls case sensitivity.
- `false` is the setting for `input_case_sensitive`.

The next line is a debugging command, `catch`, which adds a system signal, `FPE`, to the default list of signals to which `dbx` responds, stopping the program.

---

## Setting `dbx` Environment Variables

You can use the `dbxenv` command to set the `dbx` environment variables that customize your `dbx` sessions.

To display the value of a specific variable, type:

```
(dbx) dbxenv variable
```

To show all variables and their values, type:

```
(dbx) dbxenv
```

To set the value of a variable, type:

```
(dbx) dbxenv variable value
```

TABLE 3-1 shows all of the dbx environment variables that you can set:

**TABLE 3-1** dbx Environment Variables

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
<code>array_bounds_check</code> on off	If set to on, dbx checks the array bounds. Default: on.
<code>CLASSPATHX</code>	Lets you specify to dbx a path for Java class files that are loaded by custom class loaders
<code>core_lo_pathmap</code>	Controls whether dbx uses pathmap settings to locate the correct libraries for a “mismatched” core file. Default: off.
<code>disassembler_version</code> <code>autodetect v8 v9 v9vis</code>	SPARC platform: Sets the version of dbx's built-in disassembler for SPARC V8, V9, or V9 with the Visual Instruction set. Default is autodetect, which sets the mode dynamically depending on the type of the machine a.out is running.  IA platforms: The valid choice is autodetect.
<code>fix_verbose</code> on off	Governs the printing of compilation line during a fix. Default: off
<code>follow_fork_inherit</code> on off	When following a child, inherits or does not inherit breakpoints. Default: off

**TABLE 3-1** dbx Environment Variables (Continued)

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
follow_fork_mode parent child both ask	Determines which process is followed after a fork; that is, when the current process executes a <code>fork</code> , <code>vfork</code> , or <code>fork1</code> . If set to <code>parent</code> , the process follows the parent. If set to <code>child</code> , it follows the child. If set to <code>both</code> , it follows the child, but the parent process remains active. If set to <code>ask</code> , you are asked which process to follow whenever a fork is detected. Default: <code>parent</code> .
follow_fork_mode_inner unset  parent child both	Of relevance after a fork has been detected if <code>follow_fork_mode</code> was set to <code>ask</code> , and you chose <code>stop</code> . By setting this variable, you need not use <code>cont -follow</code> .
input_case_sensitive autodetect  true false	If set to <code>autodetect</code> , dbx automatically selects case sensitivity based on the language of the file: <code>false</code> for Fortran files, otherwise <code>true</code> . If <code>true</code> , case matters in variable and function names; otherwise, case is not significant. Default: <code>autodetect</code> .
JAVASRCPATH	Specifies the directories in which dbx should look for Java source files.
jdbx_mode	Stores the current dbx mode. It can have the following settings: <code>java</code> , <code>jni</code> , or <code>native</code> .
jvm_invocation	The <code>jvm_invocation</code> environment variable lets you customize the way the JVM™ software is started. (The terms “Java virtual machine” and “JVM” mean a virtual machine for the Java™ platform.) For more information, see “Customizing Startup of the JVM Software” on page 194.
language_mode autodetect main c  ansic c++ fortran  fortran90	Governs the language used for parsing and evaluating expressions. <code>autodetect</code> : sets to the language of the current file. Useful if debugging programs with mixed languages (default). <code>main</code> : sets language of the main routine in the program. Useful if debugging homogeneous programs. <code>c</code> , <code>c++</code> , <code>ansic</code> , <code>c++</code> , <code>objc</code> , <code>fortran</code> , <code>fortran90</code> : sets to selected language.
mt_scalable on off	When enabled, dbx will be more conservative in its resource usage and will be able to debug processes with upwards of 300 LWPs. The down side is significant slowdown. Default: <code>off</code> .
output_auto_flush on off	Automatically calls <code>fflush()</code> after each call. Default: <code>on</code>

**TABLE 3-1** dbx Environment Variables (Continued)

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
output_base 8 10 16 automatic	Default base for printing integer constants. Default: automatic (pointers in hexadecimal characters, all else in decimal).
output_class_prefix on   off	Used to cause a class member to be prefixed with classname(s) when its value or declaration is printed. If set to on, it causes the class member to be prefixed. Default: on.
output_dynamic_type on off	When set to on, -d is the default for printing, displaying, and inspecting. Default: off.
output_inherited_members on off	When set to on, -r is the default for printing, displaying, and inspecting. Default: off.
output_list_size <i>num</i>	Governs the default number of lines to print in the list command. Default: 10.
output_log_file_name <i>filename</i>	Name of the command logfile. Default: /tmp/dbx.log. <i>uniqueID</i>
output_max_string_length <i>number</i>	Sets <i>number</i> of characters printed for char *s. Default: 512.
output_pretty_print on off	Sets -p as the default for printing, displaying, and inspecting. Default: off.
output_short_file_name on off	Displays short path names for files. Default: on.
overload_function on off	For C++, if set to on, does automatic function overload resolution. Default: on.
overload_operator on off	For C++, if set to on, does automatic operator overload resolution. Default: on.
pop_auto_destruct on off	If set to on, automatically calls appropriate destructors for locals when popping a frame. Default: on.
proc_exclusive_attach on off	If set to on, keeps dbx from attaching to a process if another tool is already attached. Warning: be aware that if more than one tool attaches to a process and tries to control it chaos ensues. Default: on.
rtc_auto_continue on off	Logs errors to rtc_error_log_file_name and continue. Default: off.
rtc_auto_suppress on off	If set to on, an RTC error at a given location is reported only once. Default: off.

**TABLE 3-1** dbx Environment Variables (Continued)

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
<code>rtc_biu_at_exit</code> on off verbose	Used when memory use checking is on explicitly or via <code>check -all</code> . If the value is <code>on</code> , a non-verbose memory use (blocks in use) report is produced at program exit. If the value is <code>verbose</code> , a verbose memory use report is produced at program exit. The value <code>off</code> causes no output. Default: <code>on</code> .
<code>rtc_error_limit</code> <i>number</i>	<i>Number</i> of RTC errors to be reported. Default: 1000.
<code>rtc_error_log_file_name</code> <i>filename</i>	Name of file to which RTC errors are logged if <code>rtc_auto_continue</code> is set. Default: <code>/tmp/dbx.errlog.uniqueID</code>
<code>rtc_error_stack</code> on off	If set to <code>on</code> , stack traces show frames corresponding to RTC internal mechanisms. Default: <code>off</code> .
<code>rtc_inherit</code> on off	If set to <code>on</code> , enables runtime checking on child processes that are executed from the debugged program and causes <code>LD_PRELOAD</code> to be inherited. Default: <code>off</code> .
<code>rtc_mel_at_exit</code> on off verbose	Used when memory leak checking is on. If the value is <code>on</code> , a non-verbose memory leak report is produced at program exit. If the value is <code>verbose</code> , a verbose memory leak report is produced at program exit. The value <code>off</code> causes no output. Default: <code>on</code> .
<code>run_autostart</code> on off	If set to <code>on</code> with no active program, <code>step</code> , <code>next</code> , <code>stepi</code> , and <code>nexti</code> implicitly run the program and stop at the language-dependent <code>main</code> routine. If set to <code>on</code> , <code>cont</code> implies <code>run</code> when necessary. Default: <code>off</code> .
<code>run_io</code> <code>stdio</code>   <code>pty</code>	Governs whether the user program's input/output is redirected to dbx's <code>stdio</code> or a specific <code>pty</code> . The <code>pty</code> is provided by <code>run_pty</code> . Default: <code>stdio</code> .
<code>run_pty</code> <i>ptyname</i>	Sets the name of the <code>pty</code> to use when <code>run_io</code> is set to <code>pty</code> . Pties are used by graphical user interface wrappers.
<code>run_quick</code> on off	If set to <code>on</code> , no symbolic information is loaded. The symbolic information can be loaded on demand using <code>prog -readsysms</code> . Until then, dbx behaves as if the program being debugged is stripped. Default: <code>off</code> .

**TABLE 3-1** dbx Environment Variables (Continued)

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
<code>run_savetty</code> on   off	Multiplexes tty settings, process group, and keyboard settings (if <code>-kbd</code> was used on the command line) between dbx and the program being debugged. Useful when debugging editors and shells. Set to <code>on</code> if dbx gets <code>SIGTTIN</code> or <code>SIGTTOU</code> and pops back into the shell. Set to <code>off</code> to gain a slight speed advantage. The setting is irrelevant if dbx is attached to the program being debugged or is running under the dbx Debugger. Default: <code>on</code> .
<code>run_setpgrp</code> on   off	If set to <code>on</code> , when a program is run, <code>setpgrp(2)</code> is called right after the fork. Default: <code>off</code> .
<code>scope_global_enums</code> on  off	If set to <code>on</code> , enumerators are put in global scope and not in file scope. Set before debugging information is processed ( <code>~/ .dbxrc</code> ). Default: <code>off</code> .
<code>scope_look_aside</code> on   off	If set to <code>on</code> , finds file static symbols, even when not in scope. Default: <code>on</code> .
<code>session_log_file_name</code> <i>filename</i>	Name of the file where dbx logs all commands and their output. Output is appended to the file. Default: "" (no session logging).
<code>stack_find_source</code> on off	When set to <code>on</code> , dbx attempts to find and automatically make active a stack frame with source when the program being debugged comes to a stop in a function that is not compiled with <code>-g</code> . Default: <code>on</code> .
<code>stack_max_size</code> <i>number</i>	Sets the default size for the <code>where</code> command. Default: 100.
<code>stack_verbose</code> on off	Governs the printing of arguments and line information in <code>where</code> . Default: <code>on</code> .
<code>step_events</code> on off	When set to <code>on</code> , allows breakpoints while using <code>step</code> and <code>next</code> commands to step through code. Default: <code>off</code> .
<code>step_granularity</code> <i>statement</i>   <i>line</i>	Controls granularity of source line stepping. When set to <code>statement</code> the following code: <code>a(); b();</code> takes the two next commands to execute. When set to <code>line</code> a single next command executes the code. The granularity of <code>line</code> is particularly useful when dealing with multiline macros. Default: <code>statement</code> .

**TABLE 3-1** dbx Environment Variables (Continued)

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
<code>suppress_startup_message</code> <i>number</i>	Sets the release level below which the startup message is not printed. Default: 3.01.
<code>symbol_info_compression</code> <code>on off</code>	When set to <code>on</code> , reads debugging information for each <code>include</code> file only once. Default: <code>on</code> .
<code>trace_speed</code> <i>number</i>	Sets the speed of tracing execution. Value is the number of seconds to pause between steps. Default: 0.50.

---

## The dbx Environment Variables and the Korn Shell

Each dbx environment variable is also accessible as a ksh variable. The name of the ksh variable is derived from the dbx environment variable by prefixing it with `DBX_`. For example `dbxenv stack_verbose` and `echo $DBX_stack_verbose` yield the same output. You can assign the value of the variable directly or with the `dbxenv` command.

# Viewing and Navigating Through Code

---

Each time the program you are debugging stops, dbx prints the source line associated with the *stop location*. At each program stop, dbx resets the value of the *current function* to the function in which the program is stopped. Before the program starts running and when it is stopped, you can move to, or navigate through, functions and files elsewhere in the program.

This chapter describes how dbx navigates through code and locates functions and symbols. It also covers how to use commands to navigate through code or look up declarations for identifiers, types, and classes.

This chapter is organized into the following sections

- Mapping to the Location of the Code
- Navigating Through Code
- Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators
- Locating Symbols
- Viewing Variables, Members, Types, and Classes
- Using the Auto-Read Facility

---

## Mapping to the Location of the Code

dbx must know the location of the source and object code files associated with a program. The default directory for the object files is the directory the files were in when the program was last linked. The default directory for the source files is the one they were in when last compiled. If you move the source or object files, or copy them to a new location, you must either relink the program, change to the new location before debugging, or use the `pathmap` command.

If you move the source or object files, you can add their new location to the search path. The `pathmap` command creates a mapping from your current view of the file system to the name in the executable image. The mapping is applied to source paths and object file paths.

To establish a new mapping from the directory *from* to the directory *to*:

```
(dbx) pathmap [-c] from to
```

If `-c` is used, the mapping is applied to the current working directory as well.

The `pathmap` command is also useful for dealing with automounted and explicit NFS mounted file systems with different base paths on differing hosts. Use `-c` when you try to correct problems due to the automounter because current working directories are inaccurate on automounted file systems.

The mapping of `/tmp_mnt` to `/` exists by default.

For more information, see “`pathmap` Command” on page 308.

---

## Scope

The scope is a subset of a program defined in terms of the visibility of a variable or function. A symbol is said to be “in scope” if its name is visible at the given point of execution. In C, functions may have global or file-static scope; variables may have global, file-static, function, or block scope.

## Changing the Current Scope

In `dbx`, scope also refers to the point in the program where the search for a given symbol begins. Normally, it is the same as the current line, but several commands can change the current scope without causing the point of execution to move:

`func`

`file`

`up`, `down`, `frame`

`list` *procedure*

## Relaxing the Scope Lookup Rules

To relax the scope lookup rules for static symbols and C++ member functions, set the dbx environment variable `scope_look_aside` to on:

```
dbxenv scope_look_aside on
```

or use the “double backquote” prefix:

```
stop in ``func4          func4 may be static and not in scope
```

If the dbx environment variable `scope_look_aside` is set to on, dbx looks for:

- Static variables defined in other files if not found in current scope. Files from libraries in `/usr/lib` are not searched.
- C++ member functions without class qualification
- Instantiations of C++ inline member functions in other files if a member function is not instantiated in current file.

---

## Navigating Through Code

When a program is stopped, you can navigate through code elsewhere in the program. You can navigate through any function or file that is part of the program. Navigating sets the current scope (see “Scope” on page 38). It is useful for determining when and at what source line you want to set a `stop` at breakpoint. For information on setting `stop` at breakpoints, see “Setting a `stop` Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code” on page 62 and “Setting a `stop` Breakpoint in a Function” on page 63.

## Navigating Through a File

You can navigate through any file dbx recognizes as part of the program (even if a module or file was not compiled with the `-g` option). Navigating through a file does not change the current function. To navigate through a file:

```
(dbx) file filename
```

Using the `file` command without arguments echoes the file name of the file you are currently navigating.

```
(dbx) file
```

dbx displays the file from its first line unless you specify a line number.

```
(dbx) file filename ; list line_number
```

For information on setting a stop at breakpoint at a line of source code, see “Setting a stop Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code” on page 62.

## Navigating Through Functions

You can use the `func` command to navigate through a function. To navigate through a function, type the command `func` followed by the function name. For example:

```
(dbx) func adjust_speed
```

The `func` command by itself echoes the currently navigated function.

For more information, see “`func` Command” on page 285

## Selecting From a List of C++ Ambiguous Function Names

If you try to navigate through a C++ member function with an ambiguous name or an overloaded function name, a list is displayed, showing all functions with the overloaded name. Type the number of the function you want to navigate. If you know which specific class a function belongs to, you can type the class name and function name. For example:

```
(dbx) func block::block
```

## Choosing Among Multiple Occurrences

If multiple symbols are accessible from the same scope level, dbx prints a message reporting the ambiguity.

```
(dbx) func main
(dbx) which C::foo
More than one identifier 'foo'.
Select one of the following:
 0) Cancel
 1) 'a.out't.cc\C::foo(int)
 2) 'a.out't.cc\C::foo()
>1
'a.out't.cc\C::foo(int)
```

In the context of the `which` command, choosing from the list of occurrences does not affect the state of dbx or the program. Whichever occurrence you choose, dbx echoes the name.

The `which` command tells you which symbol dbx would choose. In the case of ambiguous names, the overload display list indicates that dbx has not yet determined which occurrence of two or more names it would use. dbx lists the possibilities and waits for you to choose one.

For more information, see “`func Command`” on page 285.

## Printing a Source Listing

Use the `list` command to print the source listing for a file or function. Once you navigate through a file, `list` prints *number* lines from the top. Once you navigate through a function, `list` prints its lines.

For detailed information on the `list` command, see “`list Command`” on page 295.

## Walking the Call Stack to Navigate Through Code

Another way to navigate through code when a live process exists is to “walk the call stack,” using the stack commands to view functions currently on the call stack, which represents all currently active routines. Walking the stack causes the current function and file to change each time you display a stack function. The stop location is considered to be at the “bottom” of the stack, so to move away from it, use the `up` command, that is, move toward the main or begin function. Use the `down` command to move toward the current frame.

For more information on walking the call stack, see “Walking the Stack and Returning Home” on page 78.

---

## Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators

When using the `func` or `file` command, you might need to use *scope resolution operators* to qualify the names of the functions that you give as targets.

`dbx` provides three scope resolution operators with which to qualify symbols: the backquote operator (```), the C++ double colon operator (`::`), and the block local operator (`:lineno`). You use them separately or, in some cases, together.

In addition to qualifying file and function names when navigating through code, symbol name qualifying is also necessary for printing and displaying out-of-scope variables and expressions, and for displaying type and class declarations (`what is` command). The symbol qualifying rules are the same in all cases; this section covers the rules for all types of symbol name qualifying.

### Backquote Operator

Use the backquote character (```) to find a variable or function of global scope:

```
(dbx) print `item
```

A program can use the same function name in two different files (or compilation modules). In this case, you must also qualify the function name to `dbx` so that it registers which function you will navigate. To qualify a function name with respect to its file name, use the general purpose backquote (```) scope resolution operator.

```
(dbx) func `file_name`function_name
```

# C++ Double Colon Scope Resolution Operator

Use the double colon operator (`::`) to qualify a C++ member function, a top level function, or a variable with global scope with:

- An overloaded name (same name used with different argument types)
- An ambiguous name (same name used in different classes)

You might want to qualify an overloaded function name. If you do not qualify it, `dbx` displays an overload list so you can choose which function you will navigate. If you know the function class name, you can use it with the double colon scope resolution operator to qualify the name.

```
(dbx) func class::function_name (args)
```

For example, if `hand` is the class name and `draw` is the function name, type:

```
(dbx) func hand::draw
```

## Block Local Operator

The block local operator (`:line_number`) is used in conjunction with the backquote operator. It identifies the line number of an expression that references the instance you are interested in.

In the following example, `:230` is the block local operator.

```
(dbx) stop in `animate.o`change_glyph:230`item
```

## Linker Names

`dbx` provides a special syntax for looking up symbols by their linker names (mangled names in C++). Prefix the symbol name with a `#` (pound sign) character (use the ksh escape character `\` (backslash) before any `$` (dollar sign) characters), as in these examples:

```
(dbx) stop in #.mul  
(dbx) whatis #\${EcopyPc  
(dbx) print `foo.c`#staticvar
```

## Scope Resolution Search Path

When you issue a debugging command with a *symbol* target name, the search order is as follows:

1. Within the scope of the current function. If the program is stopped in a nested block, dbx searches within that block, then in the scope of all enclosing blocks.
2. For C++ only: class members of the current function's class and its base class.
3. For C++ only: the current name space.
4. The immediately enclosing "compilation unit," generally, the file containing the current function.
5. The LoadObject<sup>1</sup> scope.
6. The global scope.
7. If none of the above searches are successful, dbx assumes you are referencing a private, or file static, variable or function. dbx optionally searches for a file static symbol in every compilation unit depending on the value of the dbxenv setting `scope_look_aside`.

dbx uses whichever occurrence of the symbol it first finds along this search path. If dbx cannot find the symbol, it reports an error.

---

## Locating Symbols

In a program, the same name might refer to different types of program entities and occur in many scopes. The dbx `whereis` command lists the fully qualified name—hence, the location—of all symbols of that name. The dbx `which` command tells you which occurrence of a symbol dbx uses if you give that name as the target of a debugging command (see "which Command" on page 353).

---

1. Loadobject is short for "loadable object" as defined by the SVR4 ABI. Executables (`a.out`) and shared libraries (`*.so`) are loadobjects.

## Printing a List of Occurrences of a Symbol

To print a list of all the occurrences of a specified symbol, use `whereis symbol`, where `symbol` can be any user-defined identifier. For example:

```
(dbx) whereis table
forward: `Blocks`block_draw.cc`table
function: `Blocks`block.cc`table::table(char*, int, int, const
point&)
class: `Blocks`block.cc`table
class: `Blocks`main.cc`table
variable:      `libc.so.1`hsearch.c`table
```

The output includes the name of the loadable object(s) where the program defines `symbol`, as well as the kind of entity each object is: class, function, or variable.

Because information from the dbx symbol table is read in as it is needed, the `whereis` command registers only occurrences of a symbol that are already loaded. As a debugging session gets longer, the list of occurrences can grow.

For more information, see “`whereis` Command” on page 353.

## Determining Which Symbol dbx Uses

The `which` command tells you which symbol with a given name dbx uses if you specify that name (without fully qualifying it) as the target of a debugging command. For example:

```
(dbx) func
wedge::wedge(char*, int, int, const point&, load_bearing_block*)
(dbx) which draw
`block_draw.cc`wedge::draw(unsigned long)
```

If a specified symbol name is not in a local scope, the `which` command searches for the first occurrence of the symbol along the *scope resolution search path*. If `which` finds the name, it reports the fully qualified name.

If at any place along the search path, the search finds multiple occurrences of *symbol* at the same scope level, dbx prints a message in the command pane reporting the ambiguity.

```
(dbx) which fid
More than one identifier 'fid'.
Select one of the following:
 0) Cancel
 1) `example`file1.c`fid
 2) `example`file2.c`fid
```

dbx shows the overload display, listing the ambiguous symbols names. In the context of the `which` command, choosing from the list of occurrences does not affect the state of dbx or the program. Whichever occurrence you choose, dbx echoes the name.

The `which` command gives you a preview of what happens if you make *symbol* (in this example, `block`) an argument of a command that must operate on *symbol* (for example, a `print` command). In the case of ambiguous names, the overload display list indicates that dbx does not yet register which occurrence of two or more names it uses. dbx lists the possibilities and waits for you to choose one. For more information on the `which` command, see “`which` Command” on page 353.

---

## Viewing Variables, Members, Types, and Classes

The `whatis` command prints the declarations or definitions of identifiers, structs, types and C++ classes, or the type of an expression. The identifiers you can look up include variables, functions, fields, arrays, and enumeration constants.

For more information, see “`whatis` Command” on page 348.

## Looking Up Definitions of Variables, Members, and Functions

To print out the declaration of an identifier, type:

```
(dbx) whatis identifier
```

Qualify the identifier name with file and function information as needed.

For C++ programs, `what is identifier` lists function template instantiations. Template definitions are displayed with `what is -t identifier`. See “Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes” on page 48.

For Java programs, `what is identifier`, lists the declaration of a class, a method in the current class, a local variable in the current frame, or a field in the current class

To print out the member function, type:

```
(dbx) what is block::draw
void block::draw(unsigned long pw);
(dbx) what is table::draw
void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
(dbx) what is block::pos
class point *block::pos();
(dbx) what is table::pos
class point *block::pos();
```

To print out the data member, type:

```
(dbx) what is block::movable
int movable;
```

On a variable, `what is` tells you the variable’s type.

```
(dbx) what is the_table
class table *the_table;
```

On a field, `what is` gives the field’s type.

```
(dbx) what is the_table->draw
void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
```

When you are stopped in a member function, you can look up the `this` pointer.

```
(dbx) stop in brick::draw
(dbx) cont
(dbx) where 1
brick::draw(this = 0x48870, pw = 374752), line 124 in
    "block_draw.cc"
(dbx) whatis this
class brick *this;
```

## Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes

The `-t` option of the `whatis` command displays the definition of a type. For C++, the list displayed by `whatis -t` includes template definitions and class template instantiations.

To print the declaration of a type or C++ class, type:

```
(dbx) whatis -t type_or_class_name
```

To see inherited members, the `whatis` command takes an `-r` option (for recursive) that displays the declaration of a specified class together with the members it inherits from base classes.

```
(dbx) whatis -t -r class_name
```

The output from a `whatis -r` query may be long, depending on the class hierarchy and the size of the classes. The output begins with the list of members inherited from the most ancestral class. The inserted comment lines separate the list of members into their respective parent classes.

Here are two examples, using the class `table`, a child class of the parent class `load_bearing_block`, which is, in turn, a child class of `block`.

Without `-r`, `whatis` reports the members declared in class `table`:

```
(dbx) whatis -t class table
class table : public load_bearing_block {
public:
    table::table(char *name, int w, int h, const class point
&pos);
    virtual char *table::type();
    virtual void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
};
```

Here are results when `whatis -r` is used on a child class to see members it inherits:

```
(dbx) whatis -t -r class table
class table : public load_bearing_block {
public:
    /* from base class table::load_bearing_block::block */
    block::block();
    block::block(char *name, int w, int h, const class point &pos,
class load_bearing_block *blk);
    virtual char *block::type();
    char *block::name();
    int block::is_movable();
// deleted several members from example protected:
    char *nm;
    int movable;
    int width;
    int height;
    class point position;
    class load_bearing_block *supported_by;
    Panel_item panel_item;
    /* from base class table::load_bearing_block */
public:
    load_bearing_block::load_bearing_block();
    load_bearing_block::load_bearing_block(char *name, int w, int
h,const class point &pos, class load_bearing_block *blk);
    virtual int load_bearing_block::is_load_bearing();
    virtual class list *load_bearing_block::supported_blocks();
    void load_bearing_block::add_supported_block(class block &b);
    void load_bearing_block::remove_supported_block(class block
&b);
    virtual void load_bearing_block::print_supported_blocks();
    virtual void load_bearing_block::clear_top();
    virtual void load_bearing_block::put_on(class block &object);
```

```
class point load_bearing_block::get_space(class block
&object);
class point load_bearing_block::find_space(class block
&object);
class point load_bearing_block::make_space(class block
&object);
protected:
class list *support_for;
/* from class table */
public:
table::table(char *name, int w, int h, const class point &pos);
virtual char *table::type();
virtual void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
};
```

---

## Using the Auto-Read Facility

In general, compile the entire program you want to debug using the `-g` option. Depending on how the program was compiled, the debugging information generated for each program and shared library module is stored in either the object code file (`.o` file) for each program and shared library module, or the program executable file.

When you compile with the `-g -c` compiler option, debugging information for each module remains stored in its `.o` file. `dbx` then reads in debugging information for each module automatically, as it is needed, during a session. This read-on-demand facility is called *Auto-Read*. Auto-Read is the default for `dbx`.

Auto-Read saves considerable time when you are loading a large program into `dbx`. Auto-Read depends on the continued presence of the program `.o` files in a location known to `dbx`.

---

**Note** – If you archive `.o` files into `.a` files, and link using the archive libraries, you can then remove the associated `.o` files, but you must keep the `.a` files.

---

By default, `dbx` looks for files in the directory where they were when the program was compiled and the `.o` files in the location from which they were linked, using the absolute path recorded at compile time. If the files are not there, use the `pathmap` command to set the search path.

If no object file is produced, debugging information is stored in the executable. That is, for a compilation that does not produce `.o` files, the compiler stores all the debugging information in the executable. The debugging information is read the same way as for applications compiled with the `-xs` option. See “Debugging Without the Presence of `.o` Files” next.

## Debugging Without the Presence of `.o` Files

Programs compiled with `-g -c` store debugging information for each module in the module’s `.o` file. Auto-Read requires the continued presence of the program and shared library `.o` files.

When it is not feasible to keep program `.o` files or shared library `.o` files for modules that you want to debug, compile the program using the compiler `-xs` option (in addition to `-g`). You can have some modules compiled with `-xs` and some without. The `-xs` option instructs the compiler to have the linker place all the debugging information in the program executable; therefore the `.o` files do not have to be present to debug those modules.

In `dbx 4.0`, the debugging information for modules compiled with the `-xs` option is loaded during `dbx` startup. For a large program compiled with `-xs`, this might cause `dbx` to start slowly.

In `dbx 5.0`, `dbx 6.0`, and `dbx 7.0`, the loading of debugging information for modules compiled with `-xs` is also delayed in the same way as the debugging information stored in `.o` files.:

## Listing Debugging Information for Modules

The `module` command and its options help you to keep track of program modules during the course of a debugging session. Use the `module` command to read in debugging information for one or all modules. Normally, `dbx` automatically and “lazily” reads in debugging information for modules as needed.

To read in debugging information for a module *name*, type:

```
(dbx) module [-f] [-q] name
```

To read in debugging information for all modules, type:

```
(dbx) module [-f] [-q] -a
```

where:

- a Specifies all modules.
- f Forces reading of debugging information, even if the file is newer than the executable.
- q Specifies quiet mode.
- v Specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and so on. This is the default.

To print the name of the current module, type:

```
(dbx) module
```

## Listing Modules

The `modules` command helps you keep track of modules by listing module names.

To list the names of modules containing debugging information that have already been read into `dbx`, type:

```
(dbx) modules [-v] -read
```

To list names of all program modules (whether or not they contain debugging information), type:

```
(dbx) modules [-v]
```

To list all program modules that contain debugging information, type:

```
(dbx) modules [-v] -debug
```

where:

- v Specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and so on.

## Controlling Program Execution

---

The commands used for running, stepping, and continuing (`run`, `rerun`, `next`, `step`, and `cont`) are called *process control* commands. Used together with the event management commands described in Appendix B, you can control the run-time behavior of a program as it executes under `dbx`.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Running a Program
- Attaching `dbx` to a Running Process
- Detaching `dbx` From a Process
- Stepping Through a Program
- Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process

---

## Running a Program

When you first load a program into `dbx`, `dbx` navigates to the program's "main" block (`main` for C, C++, and Fortran 90; `MAIN` for Fortran 77; the main class for Java code). `dbx` waits for you to issue further commands; you can navigate through code or use event management commands.

You can set breakpoints in the program before running it.

---

**Note** – When debugging an application that is a mixture of Java™ code and C JNI (Java™ Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code, you may want to set breakpoints in code that has not yet been loaded. For information on setting breakpoints on such code, see "Setting Breakpoints on Code That Has Not Yet Been Loaded by the JVM Software" on page 193.

---

Use the `run` command to start program execution.

To run a program in dbx without arguments, type:

```
(dbx) run
```

You can optionally add command-line arguments and redirection of input and output.

```
(dbx) run [arguments] [ < input_file ] [ > output_file ]
```

---

**Note** – You cannot redirect the input and output of a Java application.

---

Output from the `run` command overwrites an existing file even if you have set `noclobber` for the shell in which you are running dbx.

The `run` command without arguments restarts the program using the previous arguments and redirection. For more information, see “`run` Command” on page 318. The `rerun` command restarts the program and clears the original arguments and redirection. For more information, see “`rerun` Command” on page 316.

---

## Attaching dbx to a Running Process

You might need to debug a program that is already running. You would attach to a running process if:

- You wanted to debug a running server, and you did not want to stop or kill it.
- You wanted to debug a running program that has a graphical user interface, and you didn’t want to restart it.
- Your program was looping indefinitely, and you want to debug it without killing it.

You can attach dbx to a running program by using the program’s `process_id` number as an argument to the `dbx debug` command.

Once you have debugged the program, you can then use the `detach` command to take the program out from the control of dbx without terminating the process.

If you quit dbx after attaching it to a running process, dbx implicitly detaches before terminating.

To attach dbx to a program that is running independently of dbx, you can use either the `attach` command or the `debug` command.

To attach dbx to a process that is already running, type:

```
(dbx) debug program_name process_id
```

or

```
(dbx) attach process_id
```

You can substitute a `-` (dash) for the *program\_name*; dbx automatically finds the program associated with the process ID and loads it.

For more information, see “`debug` Command” on page 273 and “`attach` Command” on page 254.

If dbx is not running, start dbx by typing:

```
% dbx program_name process_id
```

After you have attached dbx to a program, the program stops executing. You can examine it as you would any program loaded into dbx. You can use any event management or process control command to debug it.

You can use runtime checking on an attached process with certain exceptions. See “Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process” on page 118.

---

## Detaching dbx From a Process

When you have finished debugging the program, use the `detach` command to detach dbx from the program. The program then resumes running independently of dbx.

To detach a process from running under the control of dbx:

```
(dbx) detach
```

For more information, see “`detach` Command” on page 276.

---

# Stepping Through a Program

dbx supports two basic single-step commands: `next` and `step`, plus two variants of `step`, called `step up` and `step to`. Both the `next` command and the `step` command let the program execute one source line before stopping again.

If the line executed contains a function call, the `next` command allows the call to be executed and stops at the following line (“steps over” the call). The `step` command stops at the first line in a called function (“steps into” the call).

The `step up` command returns the program to the caller function after you have stepped into a function.

The `step to` command attempts to step into a specified function in the current source line, or if no function is specified, into the last function called as determined by the assembly code for the current source line. The function call may not occur due to a conditional branch, or there may be no function called in the current source line. In these cases, `step to` steps over the current source line.

## Single Stepping

To single step a specified number of lines of code, use the dbx commands `next` or `step` followed by the number of lines [*n*] of code you want executed.

```
(dbx) next n
```

or

```
(dbx) step n
```

The `step_granularity` environment variable determines the unit by which the `step` command and `next` command step through your code (see “Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 30). The unit can be either `statement` or `line`.

For more information on the commands, see “`next` Command” on page 306 and “`step` Command” on page 324.

# Continuing Execution of a Program

To continue a program, use the `cont` command.

```
(dbx) cont
```

The `cont` command has a variant, `cont at line_number`, which lets you specify a line other than the current program location line at which to resume program execution. This allows you to skip over one or more lines of code that you know are causing problems, without having to recompile.

To continue a program at a specified line, type:

```
(dbx) cont at 124
```

The line number is evaluated relative to the file in which the program is stopped; the line number given must be within the scope of the current function.

Using `cont at line_number` with `assign`, you can avoid executing a line of code that contains a call to a function that might be incorrectly computing the value of some variable.

To resume program execution at a specific line:

1. Use `assign` to give the variable a correct value.
2. Use `cont at line_number` to skip the line that contains the function call that would have computed the value incorrectly.

Assume that a program is stopped at line 123. Line 123 calls a function, `how_fast()`, that computes incorrectly a variable, `speed`. You know what the value of `speed` should be, so you assign a value to `speed`. Then you continue program execution at line 124, skipping the call to `how_fast()`.

```
(dbx) assign speed = 180; cont at 124;
```

For more information, see “`cont` Command” on page 269.

If you use the `cont` command with a `when breakpoint` command, the program skips the call to `how_fast()` each time the program attempts to execute line 123.

```
(dbx) when at 123 { assign speed = 180; cont at 124; }
```

For more information on the `when` command, see:

- “Setting a `stop` Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code” on page 62
- “Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes” on page 65
- “Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of the Same Class” on page 65
- “Setting Multiple Breakpoints in Nonmember Functions” on page 66
- “`when` Command” on page 349

## Calling a Function

When a program is stopped, you can call a function using the `dbx call` command, which accepts values for the parameters that must be passed to the called function.

To call a procedure, type the name of the function and supply its parameters. For example:

```
(dbx) call change_glyph(1,3)
```

While the parameters are optional, you must type the parentheses after the *function\_name*. For example:

```
(dbx) call type_vehicle()
```

You can call a function explicitly, using the `call` command, or implicitly, by evaluating an expression containing function calls or using a conditional modifier such as `stop in glyph -if animate()`.

A C++ virtual function can be called like any other function using the `print` command or `call` command (see “`print` Command” on page 311 or “`call` Command” on page 256), or any other command that executes a function call.

If the source file in which the function is defined was compiled with the `-g` option, or if the prototype declaration is visible at the current scope, `dbx` checks the number and type of arguments and issues an error message if there is a mismatch. Otherwise, `dbx` does not check the number of parameters and proceeds with the call.

By default, after every `call` command, `dbx` automatically calls `fflush(stdout)` to ensure that any information stored in the I/O buffer is printed. To turn off automatic flushing, set the `dbx` environment variable `output_autoflush` to `off`.

For C++, `dbx` handles the implicit `this` pointer, default arguments, and function overloading. The C++ overloaded functions are resolved automatically if possible. If any ambiguity remains (for example, functions not compiled with `-g`), `dbx` displays a list of the overloaded names.

When you use the `call` command, `dbx` behaves as though you used the next command, returning from the called function. However, if the program encounters a breakpoint in the called function, `dbx` stops the program at the breakpoint and issues a message. If you now type a `where` command, the stack trace shows that the call originated from `dbx` command level.

If you continue execution, the call returns normally. If you attempt to `kill`, `run`, `rerun`, or `debug`, the command aborts as `dbx` tries to recover from the nesting. You can then re-issue the command. Alternatively, you can use the command `pop -c` to pop all frames up to the most recent call.

---

## Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process

You can stop a process running in `dbx` by pressing Ctrl+C (^C). When you stop a process using ^C, `dbx` ignores the ^C, but the child process accepts it as a `SIGINT` and stops. You can then inspect the process as if it had been stopped by a breakpoint.

To resume execution after stopping a program with ^C, use the `cont` command. You do not need to use the `cont` optional modifier, `sig signal_name`, to resume execution. The `cont` command resumes the child process after cancelling the pending signal.



## Setting Breakpoints and Traces

---

When an event occurs, `dbx` allows you to stop a process, execute arbitrary commands, or print information. The simplest example of an event is a breakpoint. Examples of other events are faults, signals, system calls, calls to `dlopen()`, and data changes.

A trace displays information about an event in your program, such as a change in the value of a variable. Although a trace's behavior is different from that of a breakpoint, traces and breakpoints share similar event handlers (see "Event Handlers" on page 231).

This chapter describes how to set, clear, and list breakpoints and traces. For complete information on the event specifications you can use in setting breakpoints and traces, see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 233.

The chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Setting Breakpoints
- Setting Filters on Breakpoints
- Tracing Execution
- Setting a when Breakpoint at a Line
- Setting a Breakpoint in a Shared Library
- Listing and Clearing Breakpoints
- Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints
- Efficiency Considerations

---

## Setting Breakpoints

In `dbx`, you can use three commands to set breakpoints:

- `stop` breakpoints—If the program arrives at a breakpoint created with a `stop` command, the program halts. The program cannot resume until you issue another debugging command, such as `cont`, `step`, or `next`.

- **when breakpoints**—If the program arrives at a breakpoint created with a `when` command, the program halts and `dbx` executes one or more debugging commands, then the program continues (unless one of the executed commands is `stop`).
- **trace breakpoints**—If a program arrives at a breakpoint created with a `trace` command, the program halts and an event-specific trace information line is emitted, then the program continues.

The `stop`, `when`, and `trace` commands all take as an argument an event specification, which describes the event on which the breakpoint is based. Event specifications are discussed in detail in “Setting Event Specifications” on page 233.

To set machine-level breakpoints, use the `stopi`, `wheni`, and `tracei` commands (see Chapter 17).

---

**Note** – When debugging an application that is a mixture of Java™ code and C JNI (Java™ Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code, you may want to set breakpoints in code that has not yet been loaded. For information on setting breakpoints on such code, see “Setting Breakpoints on Code That Has Not Yet Been Loaded by the JVM Software” on page 193.

---

## Setting a `stop` Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code

You can set a breakpoint at a line number, using the `stop at` command, where *n* is a source code line number and *filename* is an optional program file name qualifier.

```
(dbx) stop at filename: n
```

For example:

```
(dbx) stop at main.cc:3
```

If the line specified is not an executable line of source code, `dbx` sets the breakpoint at the next executable line. If there is no executable line, `dbx` issues an error.

You can determine the line at which you wish to stop by using the `file` command to set the current file and the `list` command to list the function in which you wish to stop. Then use the `stop at` command to set the breakpoint on the source line:

```
(dbx) file t.c
(dbx) list main
10  main(int argc, char *argv[])
11  {
12      char *msg = "hello world\n";
13      printit(msg);
14  }
(dbx) stop at 13
```

For more information on specifying at an location event, see “at [filename:]lineno” on page 234.

## Setting a stop Breakpoint in a Function

You can set a breakpoint in a function, using the `stop in` command:

```
(dbx) stop in function
```

An In Function breakpoint suspends program execution at the beginning of the first source line in a procedure or function.

dbx should be able to determine which variable or function you are referring to except when:

- You reference an overloaded function by name only.
- You reference a function or variable with a leading `.

Consider the following set of declarations:

```
int foo(double);
int foo(int);
int bar();
class x {
    int bar();
};
```

When you stop at a non-member function, you can type:

```
stop in foo(int)
```

to set a breakpoint at the global `foo(int)`.

To set a breakpoint at the member function you can use the command:

```
stop in x::bar()
```

If you type:

```
stop in foo
```

`dbx` cannot determine whether you mean the global function `foo(int)` or the global function `foo(double)` and may be forced to display an overloaded menu for clarification.

If you type:

```
stop in `bar
```

`dbx` cannot determine whether you mean the global function `bar()` or the member function `bar()` and displays an overload menu.

For more information on specifying an in function event, see “in function” on page 234.

## Setting Multiple Breaks in C++ Programs

You can check for problems related to calls to members of different classes, calls to any members of a given class, or calls to overloaded top-level functions. You can use a keyword—`inmember`, `inclass`, `infunction`, or `inobject`—with a `stop`, `when`, or `trace` command to set multiple breaks in C++ code.

## Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes

To set a breakpoint in each of the object-specific variants of a particular member function (same member function name, different classes), use `stop inmember`.

For example, if the function `draw` is defined in several different classes, then to place a breakpoint in each function, type:

```
(dbx) stop inmember draw
```

For more information on specifying an `inmember` or `inmethod` event, see “`inmember` function `inmethod` function” on page 234.

## Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of the Same Class

To set a breakpoint in all member functions of a specific class, use the `stop inclass` command.

By default, breakpoints are inserted only in the class member functions defined in the class, not those that it might inherit from base classes. To insert breakpoints in the functions that inherit from the base classes also, specify the `-recurse` option

To set a breakpoint in all member functions defined in the class `shape`, type:

```
(dbx) stop inclass shape
```

To set a breakpoint in all member functions defined in the class `shape`, and also in functions that inherit from the class, type:

```
(dbx) stop inclass shape -recurse
```

For more information on specifying an `inclass` event, see “`inclass` classname [`-recurse` | `-norecurse`]” on page 235 and “`stop` Command” on page 327.

Due to the large number of breakpoints that may be inserted by `stop inclass` and other breakpoint selections, you should be sure to set the `dbx` environment variable `step_events` to `on` to speed up the `step` and `next` commands (see “Efficiency Considerations” on page 74).

## Setting Multiple Breakpoints in Nonmember Functions

To set multiple breakpoints in nonmember functions with overloaded names (same name, different type or number of arguments), use the `stop infunction` command.

For example, if a C++ program has defined two versions of a function named `sort()` (one that passes an `int` type argument and the other a `float`) then, to place a breakpoint in both functions, type:

```
(dbx) stop infunction sort [command;]
```

For more information on specifying an `infunction` event, see “`infunction function`” on page 234.

## Setting Breakpoints in Objects

Set an In Object breakpoint to check the operations applied to a specific object instance.

By default, an In Object breakpoint suspends program execution in all nonstatic member functions of the object’s class, including inherited ones, when called from the object. To set a breakpoint to suspend program execution in only nonstatic member functions defined in the object’s class and not inherited classes, specify the `-norecurse` option.

To set a breakpoint in all nonstatic member functions defined in the base class of object `foo`, and in all nonstatic member functions defined in inherited classes of object `foo`, type:

```
(dbx) stop inobject &foo
```

To set a breakpoint in all nonstatic member functions defined in the class of object `foo`, but not those defined in inherited classes of object `foo`, type:

```
(dbx) stop inobject &foo -norecurse
```

For more information on specifying an `inobject` event, see “`inobject object-expression [-recurse | -norecurse]`” on page 235 and “`stop Command`” on page 327

# Setting Data Change Breakpoints

You can use data change breakpoints in dbx to note when the value of a variable or expression has changed.

## Stopping Execution When an Address Is Accessed

To stop execution when a memory address has been accessed, type:

```
(dbx) stop access mode address-expression [, byte-size-expression]
```

*mode* specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:

- r           The memory at the specified address has been read.
- w           The memory has been written to.
- x           The memory has been executed.

*mode* can also contain either of the following:

- a           Stops the process after the access (default).
- b           Stops the process before the access.

In both cases the program counter will point at the offending instruction. The “before” and “after” refer to the side effect.

*address-expression* is any expression that can be evaluated to produce an address. If you give a symbolic expression, the size of the region to be watched is automatically deduced; you can override it by specifying *byte-size-expression*. You can also use nonsymbolic, typeless address expressions; in which case, the size is mandatory.

In the following example, execution will stop execution after the memory address 0x4762 has been read:

```
(dbx) stop access r 0x4762
```

In this example, execution will stop before the variable `speed` has been written to:

```
(dbx) stop access wb &speed
```

Keep these points in mind when using the `stop access` command:

- The event occurs when a variable is written to even if it is the same value.
- By default, the event occurs after execution of the instruction that wrote to the variable. You can indicate that you want the event to occur before the instruction is executed by specifying the mode as `b`.

For more information on specifying an access event, see “access mode address-expression [, byte-size-expression]” on page 235 and “stop Command” on page 327.

## Stopping Execution When Variables Change

To stop program execution if the value of a specified variable has changed, type:

```
(dbx) stop change variable
```

Keep these points in mind when using the `stop change` command:

- `dbx` stops the program at the line *after* the line that caused a change in the value of the specified variable.
- If `variable` is local to a function, the variable is considered to have changed when the function is first entered and storage for `variable` is allocated. The same is true with respect to parameters.
- The command does not work with multithreaded applications.

For more information on specifying a change event, see “change variable” on page 236 and “stop Command” on page 327.

`dbx` implements `stop change` by causing automatic single stepping together with a check on the value at each step. Stepping skips over library calls if the library was not compiled with the `-g` option. So, if control flows in the following manner, `dbx` does not trace the nested `user_routine2` because tracing skips the library call and the nested call to `user_routine2`.

```
user_routine calls
  library_routine, which calls
    user_routine2, which changes variable
```

The change in the value of *variable* appears to have occurred after the return from the library call, not in the middle of `user_routine2`.

`dbx` cannot set a breakpoint for a change in a block local variable—a variable nested in `{}`. If you try to set a breakpoint or trace in a block local “nested” variable, `dbx` issues an error informing you that it cannot perform this operation.

---

**Note** – It is faster to watch data changes using the `access` event than the `change` event. Instead of automatically single-stepping the program, the `access` event uses a page protection scheme that is much faster.

---

## Stopping Execution on a Condition

To stop program execution if a conditional statement evaluates to true, type:

```
(dbx) stop cond condition
```

The program stops executing when the *condition* occurs.

Keep these points in mind when using the `stop cond` command:

- `dbx` stops the program at the line *after* the line that caused the condition to evaluate to true.
- The command does not work with multithreaded applications.

For more information on specifying a condition event, see “`cond` condition-expression” on page 236 and “`stop` Command” on page 327.

---

## Setting Filters on Breakpoints

In `dbx`, most of the event management commands also support an optional *event filter* modifier. The simplest filter instructs `dbx` to test for a condition after the program arrives at a breakpoint or trace handler, or after a watch condition occurs.

If this filter condition evaluates to true (non 0), the event command applies and program execution stops at the breakpoint. If the condition evaluates to false (0), `dbx` continues program execution as if the event had never happened.

To set a breakpoint that includes a filter at a line or in a function, add an optional `-if condition` modifier statement to the end of a `stop` or `trace` command.

The condition can be any valid expression, including function calls, returning Boolean or integer in the language current at the time the command is entered.

With a location-based breakpoint like `in` or `at`, the scope is that of the breakpoint location. Otherwise, the scope of the condition is the scope at the time of entry, not at the time of the event. You might have to use the backquote operator (see “Backquote Operator” on page 42) to specify the scope precisely.

For example, these two filters are not the same:

```
stop in foo -if a>5
stop cond a>5
```

The former breaks at `foo` and tests the condition. The latter automatically single-steps and tests for the condition.

You can use the return value of a function call as a breakpoint filter. In this example, if the value in the string `str` is `abcde`, then execution stops in function `foo()`:

```
(dbx) stop in foo -if !strcmp("abcde",str)
```

Variable scope can be used in setting a breakpoint filter. In this example, the current scope is in function `foo()` and `local` is a local variable defined in `main()`:

```
(dbx) stop access w &main`local -if pr(main`local) -in main
```

New users sometimes confuse setting a conditional event command (a watch-type command) with using filters. Conceptually, “watching” creates a *precondition* that must be checked before each line of code executes (within the scope of the watch). But even a breakpoint command with a conditional trigger can also have a filter attached to it.

Consider this example:

```
(dbx) stop access w &speed -if speed==fast_enough
```

This command instructs `dbx` to monitor the variable, `speed`; if the variable `speed` is written to (the “watch” part), then the `-if` filter goes into effect. `dbx` checks whether the new value of `speed` is equal to `fast_enough`. If it is not, the program continues, “ignoring” the `stop`.

In dbx syntax, the filter is represented in the form of an `[-if condition]` statement at the end of the command.

```
stop in function [-if condition]
```

For detailed information on event modifiers, see “Event Specification Modifiers” on page 243.

---

## Tracing Execution

Tracing collects information about what is happening in your program and displays it. If a program arrives at a breakpoint created with a `trace` command, the program halts and an event-specific `trace` information line is emitted, then the program continues.

A trace displays each line of source code as it is about to be executed. In all but the simplest programs, this trace produces volumes of output.

A more useful trace applies a filter to display information about events in your program. For example, you can trace each call to a function, every member function of a given name, every function in a class, or each exit from a function. You can also trace changes to a variable.

## Setting a Trace

Set a trace by typing a `trace` command at the command line. The basic syntax of the `trace` command is:

```
trace event-specification [ modifier ]
```

For the complete syntax of the trace command, see “trace Command” on page 338.

The information a trace provides depends on the type of *event* associated with it (see “Setting Event Specifications” on page 233).

## Controlling the Speed of a Trace

Often trace output goes by too quickly. The dbx environment variable `trace_speed` lets you control the delay after each trace is printed. The default delay is 0.5 seconds.

To set the interval between execution of each line of code during a trace, type:

```
dbxenv trace_speed number
```

## Directing Trace Output to a File

You can direct the output of a trace to a file using the `-file filename` option. For example, the following command direct trace output to the file `tracel`:

```
(dbx) trace -file tracel
```

To revert trace output to standard output use `-` for `filename`. Trace output is always appended to `filename`. It is flushed whenever dbx prompts and when the application has exited. The `filename` is always re-opened on a new run or resumption after an attach.

---

## Setting a when Breakpoint at a Line

A `when` breakpoint command accepts other dbx commands such as `list`, letting you write your own version of `trace`.

```
(dbx) when at 123 {list $lineno;}
```

The `when` command operates with an implied `cont` command. In the example above, after listing the source code at the current line, the program continues executing. If you included a `stop` command after the `list` command, the program would not continue executing.

For the complete syntax of the `when` command, see “`when` Command” on page 349. For detailed information on event modifiers, see “Event Specification Modifiers” on page 243.

---

## Setting a Breakpoint in a Shared Library

dbx provides full debugging support for code that uses the programmatic interface to the run-time linker: code that calls `dlopen()`, `dlopen()` and their associated functions. The run-time linker binds and unbinds shared libraries during program execution. Debugging support for `dlopen()` and `dlopen()` lets you step into a function or set a breakpoint in functions in a dynamically shared library just as you can in a library linked when the program is started.

However, there are exceptions. dbx is unable to place breakpoints in loadobjects that have not been loaded (by, for example, using `dlopen()`):

- You cannot set a breakpoint in a library loaded by `dlopen()` before that library is loaded by `dlopen()`.
- You cannot set a breakpoint in a filter library loaded by `dlopen()` until the first function in it is called.

You can put the names of such loadobjects on the preload list with the `loadobject` command (see “`loadobject` Command” on page 298).

dbx does not forget about a loadobject that was loaded using `dlopen()`. For example, a breakpoint set in a freshly loaded loadobject remains until the next run command, or even if the loadobject is unloaded with `dlopen()` and then subsequently loaded with `dlopen()` again.

---

## Listing and Clearing Breakpoints

Often, you set more than one breakpoint or trace handler during a debugging session. dbx supports commands for listing and clearing them.

### Listing Breakpoints and Traces

To display a list of all active breakpoints, use the `status` command to display ID numbers in parentheses, which can then be used by other commands.

dbx reports multiple breakpoints set with the `inmember`, `inclass`, and `infunction` keywords as a single set of breakpoints with one status ID number.

## Deleting Specific Breakpoints Using Handler ID Numbers

When you list breakpoints using the `status` command, `dbx` displays the ID number assigned to each breakpoint when it was created. Using the `delete` command, you can remove breakpoints by ID number, or use the keyword `all` to remove all breakpoints currently set anywhere in the program.

To delete breakpoints by ID number (in this case 3 and 5), type:

```
(dbx) delete 3 5
```

To delete all breakpoints set in the program currently loaded in `dbx`, type:

```
(dbx) delete all
```

For more information, see “`delete` Command” on page 276.

---

## Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints

Each event management command (`stop`, `trace`, `when`) that you use to set a breakpoint creates an event handler (see “Event Handlers” on page 231). Each of these commands returns a number known as the handler ID (*hid*). You can use the handler ID as an argument to the `handler` command (see “`handler` Command” on page 288) to enable or disable the breakpoint.

---

## Efficiency Considerations

Various events have different degrees of overhead in respect to the execution time of the program being debugged. Some events, like the simplest breakpoints, have practically no overhead. Events based on a single breakpoint have minimal overhead.

Multiple breakpoints such as `inclass`, that might result in hundreds of breakpoints, have an overhead only during creation time. This is because `dbx` uses permanent breakpoints; the breakpoints are retained in the process at all times and are not taken out on every stoppage and put in on every `cont`.

---

**Note** – In the case of `step` and `next`, by default all breakpoints are taken out before the process is resumed and reinserted once the step completes. If you are using many breakpoints or multiple breakpoints on prolific classes, the speed of `step` and `next` slows down considerably. Use the `dbx step_events` environment variable to control whether breakpoints are taken out and reinserted after each `step` or `next`.

---

The slowest events are those that utilize automatic single stepping. This might be explicit and obvious as in the `trace step` command, which single steps through every source line. Other events, like the `stop change expression` or `trace cond variable` not only single step automatically but also have to evaluate an expression or a variable at each step.

These events are very slow, but you can often overcome the slowness by bounding the event with a function using the `-in` modifier. For example:

```
trace next -in mumble
stop change clobbered_variable -in lookup
```

Do not use `trace -in main` because the `trace` is effective in the functions called by `main` as well. Do use it in the cases where you suspect that the `lookup()` function is clobbering your variable.



## Using the Call Stack

---

This chapter discusses how `dbx` uses the *call stack*, and how to use the `where`, `hide`, `unhide`, and `pop` commands when working with the call stack.

The call stack represents all currently active routines—routines that have been called but have not yet returned to their respective caller. A stack frame is a section to the call stack allocated for use by a single function.

Because the call stack grows from higher memory (larger addresses) to lower memory, *up* means going toward the caller's frame (and eventually `main()`) and *down* means going toward the frame of the called function (and eventually the current function). The frame for the routine executing when the program stopped at a breakpoint, after a single-step, or when a fault occurs and produces a core file, is in lower memory. A caller routine, such as `main()`, is located in higher memory.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Finding Your Place on the Stack
- Walking the Stack and Returning Home
- Moving Up and Down the Stack
- Popping the Call Stack
- Hiding Stack Frames
- Displaying and Reading a Stack Trace

---

## Finding Your Place on the Stack

Use the `where` command to find your current location on the stack.

```
where [-f] [-h] [l] [-q] [-v] number_id
```

When debugging an application that is a mixture of Java™ code and C JNI (Java™ Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code, the syntax of the `where` command is:

```
where [-f] [-q] [-v] [ thread_id ] number_id
```

The `where` command is also useful for learning about the state of a program that has crashed and produced a core file. When this occurs, you can load the core file into `dbx` (see “Debugging a Core File” on page 14)

For more information on the `where` command, see “where Command” on page 351.

---

## Walking the Stack and Returning Home

Moving up or down the stack is referred to as “walking the stack.” When you visit a function by moving up or down the stack, `dbx` displays the current function and the source line. The location from which you start, *home*, is the point where the program stopped executing. From *home*, you can move up or down the stack using the `up`, `down`, or `frame` commands.

The `dbx` commands `up` and `down` both accept a *number* argument that instructs `dbx` to move a number of frames up or down the stack from the current frame. If *number* is not specified, the default is 1. The `-h` option includes all hidden frames in the count.

---

## Moving Up and Down the Stack

You can examine the local variables in functions other than the current one.

### Moving Up the Stack

To move up the call stack (toward `main`) *number* levels:

```
up [-h] [ number ]
```

If you do not specify *number*, the default is one level. For more information, see “up Command” on page 347.

## Moving Down the Stack

To move down the call stack (toward the current stopping point) *number* levels:

```
down [-h] [ number ]
```

If you do not specify *number*, the default is one level. For more information, see “down Command” on page 279.

## Moving to a Specific Frame

The `frame` command is similar to the `up` and `down` commands. It lets you go directly to the frame as given by numbers displayed by the `where` command.

```
frame
frame -h
frame [-h] number
frame [-h] +[number]
frame [-h] -[number]
```

The `frame` command without an argument displays the current frame number. With *number*, the command lets you go directly to the frame indicated by the number. By including a + (plus sign) or - (minus sign), the command lets you move an increment of one level up (+) or down (-). If you include a plus or minus sign with a *number*, you can move up or down the specified number of levels. The `-h` option includes any hidden frames in the count.

You can also move to a specific frame using the `pop` command (see “Popping the Call Stack” on page 79).

---

## Popping the Call Stack

You can remove the stopped in function from the call stack, making the calling function the new stopped in function.

Unlike moving up or down the call stack, popping the stack changes the execution of your program. When the stopped in function is removed from the stack, it returns your program to its previous state, except for changes to global or static variables, external files, shared members, and similar global states.

The `pop` command removes one or more frames from the call stack. For example, to pop five frames from the stack, type:

```
pop 5
```

You can also pop to a specific frame. To pop to frame 5, type:

```
pop -f 5
```

For more information, see “`pop` Command” on page 310.

---

## Hiding Stack Frames

Use the `hide` command to list the stack frame filters currently in effect.

To hide or delete all stack frames matching a regular expression, type:

```
hide [ regular_expression ]
```

The *regular\_expression* matches either the function name, or the name of the loadobject, and uses `sh` or `ksh` syntax for file matching.

Use `unhide` to delete all stack frame filters.

```
unhide 0
```

Because the `hide` command lists the filters with numbers, you can also use the `unhide` command with the filter number.

```
unhide [ number | regular_expression ]
```

---

# Displaying and Reading a Stack Trace

A stack trace shows where in the program flow execution stopped and how execution reached this point. It provides the most concise description of your program's state.

To display a stack trace, use the `where` command.

For functions that were compiled with the `-g` option, the names and types of the arguments are known so accurate values are displayed. For functions without debugging information hexadecimal numbers are displayed for the arguments. These numbers are not necessarily meaningful. When a function call is made through function pointer 0, the function value is shown as a low hexadecimal number instead of a symbolic name.

You can stop in a function that was not compiled with the `-g` option. When you stop in such a function `dbx` searches down the stack for the first frame whose function is compiled with the `-g` option and sets the current scope (see "Scope" on page 38) to it. This is denoted by the arrow symbol (`=>`).

In the following example, `main()` was compiled with the `-g` option, so the symbolic names as well as the values of the arguments are displayed. The library functions called by `main()` were not compiled with `-g`, so the symbolic names of the functions are displayed but the hexadecimal contents of the SPARC input registers `$i0` through `$i5` are shown for the arguments:

```
(dbx) where
[1] _libc_poll(0xffbef3b0, 0x1, 0xffffffff, 0x0, 0x10,
0xffbef604), at 0xfef9437c
[2] _select(0xffbef3b8, 0xffbef580, 0xffbef500, 0xffbef584,
0xffbef504, 0x4), at 0xfef4e3dc
[3] _XtWaitForSomething(0x5a418, 0x0, 0x0, 0xf4240, 0x0, 0x1),
at 0xff0bdb6c
[4] XtAppNextEvent(0x5a418, 0x2, 0x2, 0x0, 0xffbef708, 0x1), at
0xff0bd5ec
[5] XtAppMainLoop(0x5a418, 0x0, 0x1, 0x5532d, 0x3, 0x1), at
0xff0bd424
=>[6] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xffbef83c), line 48 in "main.cc"
```

In this example, the program has crashed with a segmentation fault. Again only `main()` has been compiled with the `-g` option, so the arguments to the library functions are displayed as hexadecimal without symbolic names. The cause of the crash is most likely the null arguments to `strlen()` in SPARC input registers `$i0` and `$i1`

```
(dbx) run
Running: Cdlib
(process id 6723)

CD Library Statistics:

Titles:          1

Total time:      0:00:00
Average time:    0:00:00

signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address) in strlen at
0xff2b6c5c
0xff2b6c5c: strlen+0x0080:ld      [%o1], %o2
Current function is main
(dbx) where
  [1] strlen(0x0, 0x0, 0x11795, 0x7efefeff, 0x81010100,
0xff339323), at 0xff2b6c5c
  [2] _doprnt(0x11799, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0xff00), at 0xff2fec18
  [3] printf(0x11784, 0xff336264, 0xff336274, 0xff339b94,
0xff331f98, 0xff00), at 0xff300780
=>[4] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xffbef894), line 133 in "Cdlib.c"
(dbx)
```

For more examples of stack traces, see “Looking at the Call Stack” on page 9 and “Tracing Calls” on page 174.

## Evaluating and Displaying Data

---

In dbx, you can perform two types of data checking:

- Evaluate data (`print`) – Spot-checks the value of an expression
- Display data (`display`) – Monitors the value of an expression each time the program stops

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Evaluating Variables and Expressions
- Assigning a Value to a Variable
- Evaluating Arrays

---

## Evaluating Variables and Expressions

This section discusses how to use dbx to evaluate variables and expressions.

### Verifying Which Variable dbx Uses

If you are not sure which variable dbx is evaluating, use the `which` command to see the fully qualified name dbx is using.

To see other functions and files in which a variable name is defined, use the `whereis` command.

For information on the commands, see “`which` Command” on page 353 and “`whereis` Command” on page 353.

## Variables Outside the Scope of the Current Function

When you want to evaluate or monitor a variable outside the scope of the current function:

- Qualify the name of the function. See “Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators” on page 42.  
or
- Visit the function by changing the current function. See “Navigating Through Code” on page 39.

## Printing the Value of a Variable, Expression, or Identifier

An expression should follow current language syntax, with the exception of the meta syntax that dbx introduces to deal with scope and arrays.

To evaluate a variable or expression in native code, type:

```
print expression
```

You can use the `print` command to evaluate an expression, local variable, or parameter in Java code.

For more information, see “`print` Command” on page 311.

---

**Note** – dbx supports the C++ `dynamic_cast` and `typeid` operators. When evaluating expressions with these two operators, dbx makes calls to certain rtti functions made available by the compiler. If the source doesn’t explicitly use the operators, those functions might not have been generated by the compiler, and dbx fails to evaluate the expression.

---

## Printing C++

In C++ an object pointer has two types, its *static type* (what is defined in the source code) and its *dynamic type* (what an object was before any casts were made to it). dbx can sometimes provide you with the information about the dynamic type of an object.

In general, when an object has a virtual function table (a vtable) in it, dbx can use the information in the vtable to correctly determine an object's type.

You can use the `print` or `display` command with the `-r` (recursive) option. dbx displays all the data members directly defined by a class and those inherited from a base class.

These commands also take a `-d` or `+d` option that toggles the default behavior of the dbx environment variable `output_derived_type`.

Using the `-d` flag or setting the dbx environment variable `output_dynamic_type` to on when there is no process running generates a "program is not active" error message because it is not possible to access dynamic information when there is no process. An "illegal cast on class pointers" error message is generated if you try to find a dynamic type through a virtual inheritance. (Casting from a virtual base class to a derived class is not legal in C++.)

## Evaluating Unnamed Arguments in C++ Programs

C++ lets you define functions with unnamed arguments. For example:

```
void tester(int)
{
};
main(int, char **)
{
    tester(1);
};
```

Though you cannot use unnamed arguments elsewhere in a program, the compiler encodes unnamed arguments in a form that lets you evaluate them. The form is as follows, where the compiler assigns an integer to `%n`:

```
_ARG%n
```

To obtain the name assigned by the compiler, type the `what is` command with the function name as its target.

```
(dbx) what is tester
void tester(int _ARG1);
(dbx) what is main
int main(int _ARG1, char **_ARG2);
```

For more information, see “what is Command” on page 348.

To evaluate (or display) an unnamed function argument, type:

```
(dbx) print _ARG1
_ARG1 = 4
```

## Dereferencing Pointers

When you dereference a pointer, you ask for the contents of the container to which the pointer points.

To dereference a pointer, dbx displays the evaluation in the command pane; in this case, the value pointed to by `t`:

```
(dbx) print *t
*t = {
a = 4
}
```

## Monitoring Expressions

Monitoring the value of an expression each time the program stops is an effective technique for learning how and when a particular expression or variable changes. The `display` command instructs dbx to monitor one or more specified expressions or variables. Monitoring continues until you turn it off with the `undisplay` command.

To display the value of a variable or expression each time the program stops, type:

```
display expression, ...
```

You can monitor more than one variable at a time. The `display` command used with no options prints a list of all expressions being displayed.

For more information, see “display Command” on page 277.

## Turning Off Display (Undisplaying)

dbx continues to display the value of a variable you are monitoring until you turn off display with the `undisplay` command. You can turn off the display of a specified expression or turn off the display of all expressions currently being monitored.

To turn off the display of a particular variable or expression, type:

```
undisplay expression
```

To turn off the display of all currently monitored variables, type:

```
undisplay 0
```

For more information, see “`undisplay` Command” on page 344.

---

## Assigning a Value to a Variable

To assign a value to a variable, type:

```
assign variable = expression
```

---

## Evaluating Arrays

You evaluate arrays the same way you evaluate other types of variables.

Here is a sample Fortran array:

```
integer*4 arr(1:6, 4:7)
```

To evaluate the array, use the `print` command. For example:

```
(dbx) print arr(2,4)
```

The `dbx print` command lets you evaluate part of a large array. Array evaluation includes:

- **Array Slicing** – Prints any rectangular,  $n$ -dimensional box of a multidimensional array.
- **Array Striding** – Prints certain elements only, in a fixed pattern, within the specified slice (which may be an entire array).

You can slice an array, with or without striding. (The default stride value is 1, which means print each element.)

## Array Slicing

Array slicing is supported in the `print` and `display` commands for C, C++, and Fortran.

### Array Slicing Syntax for C and C++

For each dimension of an array, the full syntax of the `print` command to slice the array is:

```
print array-expression [first-expression .. last-expression : stride-expression]
```

where:

<i>array-expression</i>	Expression that should evaluate to an array or pointer type.
<i>first-expression</i>	First element to be printed. Defaults to 0.
<i>last-expression</i>	Last element to be printed. Defaults to upper bound.
<i>stride-expression</i>	Length of the stride (the number of elements skipped is <i>stride-expression</i> -1). Defaults to 1.

The first, last, and stride expressions are optional expressions that should evaluate to integers.

For example:

```
(dbx) print arr[2..4]
arr[2..4] =
[2] = 2
[3] = 3
[4] = 4
(dbx) print arr[..2]
arr[0..2] =
[0] = 0
[1] = 1
[2] = 2

(dbx) print arr[2..6:2]
arr[2..6:2] =
[2] = 2
[4] = 4
[6] = 6
```

## Array Slicing Syntax for Fortran

For *each* dimension of an array, the full syntax of the `print` command to slice the array is:

```
print array-expression (first-expression : last-expression : stride-expression)
```

where:

<i>array-expression</i>	Expression that should evaluate to an array type.
<i>first-expression</i>	First element in a range, also first element to be printed. Defaults to lower bound.
<i>last-expression</i>	Last element in a range, but might not be the last element to be printed if stride is not equal to 1. Defaults to upper bound.
<i>stride-expression</i>	Length of the stride. Defaults to 1.

The first, last, and stride expressions are optional expressions that should evaluate to integers. For an  $n$ -dimensional slice, separate the definition of each slice with a comma.

For example:

```
(dbx) print arr(2:6)
arr(2:6) =
(2) 2
(3) 3
(4) 4
(5) 5
(6) 6

(dbx) print arr(2:6:2)
arr(2:6:2) =
(2) 2
(4) 4
(6) 6
```

To specify rows and columns, type:

```
demo% f77 -g -silent ShoSli.f
demo% dbx a.out
Reading symbolic information for a.out
(dbx) list 1,12
 1  INTEGER*4 a(3,4), col, row
 2  DO row = 1,3
 3      DO col = 1,4
 4          a(row,col) = (row*10) + col
 5      END DO
 6  END DO
 7  DO row = 1, 3
 8      WRITE(*,'(4I3)') (a(row,col),col=1,4)
 9  END DO
10  END
(dbx) stop at 7
(1) stop at "ShoSli.f":7
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in MAIN at line 7 in file "ShoSli.f"
 7      DO row = 1, 3
```

To print row 3, type:

```
(dbx) print a(3:3,1:4)
'ShoSli'MAIN'a(3:3, 1:4) =
      (3,1)   31
      (3,2)   32
      (3,3)   33
      (3,4)   34
(dbx)
```

To print column 4, type:

```
(dbx) print a(1:3,4:4)
'ShoSli'MAIN'a(1:3, 1:4) =
      (1,4)   14
      (2,4)   24
      (3,4)   34
(dbx)
```

## Slices

Here is an example of a two-dimensional, rectangular slice, with the default stride of 1 omitted.

```
print arr(201:203, 101:105)
```

This command prints a block of elements in a large array. Note that the command omits *stride-expression*, using the default stride value of 1.

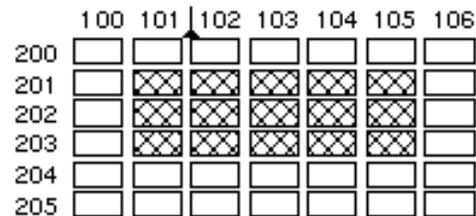


FIGURE 8-1 Example of a Two-dimensional, Rectangular Slice With a Stride of 1

As illustrated in FIGURE 8-1, the first two expressions (201:203) specify a slice in the first dimension of this two-dimensional array (the three-row column). The slice starts with row 201 and ends with 203. The second set of expressions, separated by a comma from the first, defines the slice for the second dimension. The slice begins with column 101 and ends with column 105.

## Strides

When you instruct `print` to *stride* across a slice of an array, `dbx` evaluates certain elements in the slice only, skipping over a fixed number of elements between each one it evaluates.

The third expression in the array slicing syntax, *stride-expression*, specifies the length of the stride. The value of *stride-expression* specifies the elements to print. The default stride value is 1, meaning: evaluate all of the elements in the specified slices.

Here is the same array used in the previous example of a slice. This time the `print` command includes a stride of 2 for the slice in the second dimension.

```
print arr(201:203, 101:105:2)
```

As shown in FIGURE 8-2, a stride of 2 prints every second element, skipping every other element.

	100	101	102	103	104	105	106
200							
201		▣		▣		▣	
202		▣		▣		▣	
203		▣		▣		▣	
204							
205							

**FIGURE 8-2** Example of a Two-dimensional, Rectangular Slice with a Stride of 2

For any expression you omit, `print` takes a default value equal to the declared size of the array. Here are examples showing how to use the shorthand syntax.

For a one-dimensional array, use the following commands:

<code>print arr</code>	Prints the entire array with default boundaries.
<code>print arr(:)</code>	Prints the entire array with default boundaries and default stride of 1.
<code>print arr(:, :stride-expression)</code>	Prints the entire array with a stride of <i>stride-expression</i> .

For a two-dimensional array, the following command prints the entire array.

```
print arr
```

To print every third element in the second dimension of a two-dimensional array, type:

```
print arr (:, ::3)
```



---

# Using Runtime Checking

---

Runtime checking (RTC) lets you automatically detect runtime errors, such as memory access errors and memory leak, in a native code application during the development phase. It also lets you monitor memory usage. You cannot use runtime checking on Java code.

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Capabilities of Runtime Checking
- Using Runtime Checking
- Using Access Checking (SPARC Only)
- Using Memory Leak Checking
- Using Memory Use Checking
- Suppressing Errors
- Using Runtime Checking on a Child Process
- Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process
- Using Fix and Continue With Runtime Checking
- Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface
- Using Runtime Checking in Batch Mode
- Troubleshooting Tips

---

**Note** – Access checking is available only on SPARC systems.

---

---

## Capabilities of Runtime Checking

Because runtime checking is an integral debugging feature, you can perform all debugging operations while using runtime checking except collecting performance data using the Collector.

Runtime checking:

- Detects memory access errors
- Detects memory leaks
- Collects data on memory use
- Works with all languages
- Works with multithreaded code
- Requires no recompiling, relinking, or makefile changes

Compiling with the `-g` flag provides source line number correlation in the runtime checking error messages. Runtime checking can also check programs compiled with the optimization `-O` flag. There are some special considerations with programs not compiled with the `-g` option.

You can use runtime checking by using the `check` command.

## When to Use Runtime Checking

One way to avoid seeing a large number of errors at once is to use runtime checking earlier in the development cycle—as you are developing the individual modules that make up your program. Write a unit test to drive each module and use runtime checking incrementally to check one module at a time. That way, you deal with a smaller number of errors at a time. When you integrate all of the modules into the full program, you are likely to encounter few new errors. When you reduce the number of errors to zero, you need to run runtime checking again only when you make changes to a module.

## Runtime Checking Requirements

To use runtime checking, you must fulfill the following requirements:

- Programs compiled using a Sun compiler.
- Dynamic linking with `libc`.
- Use of the standard `libc` `malloc`, `free`, and `realloc` functions or allocators based on those functions. Runtime checking provides an application programming interface (API) to handle other allocators. See “Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface” on page 121.
- Programs that are not fully stripped; programs stripped with `strip -x` are acceptable.

## Limitations

Runtime checking does not handle program text areas and data areas larger than 8 megabytes on hardware that is not based on UltraSPARC™ processors. For more information, see “Runtime Checking’s 8 Megabyte Limit” on page 123.

A possible solution is to insert special files in the executable image to handle program text areas and data areas larger than 8 megabytes.

---

## Using Runtime Checking

To use runtime checking, enable the type of checking you want to use before you run the program.

### Turning On Memory Use and Memory Leak Checking

To turn on memory use and memory leak checking, type:

```
(dbx) check -memuse
```

When memory use checking or memory leak checking is turned on, the `showblock` command shows the details about the heap block at a given address. The details include the location of the block’s allocation and its size. For more information, see “`showblock` Command” on page 321.

### Turning On Memory Access Checking

To turn on memory access checking only, type:

```
(dbx) check -access
```

## Turning On All Runtime Checking

To turn on memory leak, memory use, and memory access checking, type:

```
(dbx) check -all
```

For more information, see “check Command” on page 258.

## Turning Off Runtime Checking

To turn off runtime checking entirely, type:

```
(dbx) uncheck -all
```

For detailed information, see “uncheck Command” on page 343.

## Running Your Program

After turning on the types of runtime checking you want, run the program being tested, with or without breakpoints.

The program runs normally, but slowly because each memory access is checked for validity just before it occurs. If dbx detects invalid access, it displays the type and location of the error. Control returns to you (unless the dbx environment variable `rtc_auto_continue` is set to on (see “Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 30.))

You can then issue dbx commands, such as `where` to get the current stack trace or `print` to examine variables. If the error is not a fatal error, you can continue execution of the program with the `cont` command. The program continues to the next error or breakpoint, whichever is detected first. For detailed information, see “cont Command” on page 269.

If `rtc_auto_continue` is set to on, runtime checking continues to find errors, and keeps running automatically. It redirects errors to the file named by the dbx environment variable `rtc_error_log_file_name`. (See “Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 30.) The default log file name is `/tmp/dbx.errlog.uniqueid`.

You can limit the reporting of runtime checking errors using the `suppress` command. For detailed information, see “suppress Command” on page 332.

Below is a simple example showing how to turn on memory access and memory use checking for a program called `hello.c`.

```
% cat -n hello.c
 1 #include <stdio.h>
 2 #include <stdlib.h>
 3 #include <string.h>
 4
 5 char *hello1, *hello2;
 6
 7 void
 8 memory_use()
 9 {
10     hello1 = (char *)malloc(32);
11     strcpy(hello1, "hello world");
12     hello2 = (char *)malloc(strlen(hello1)+1);
13     strcpy(hello2, hello1);
14 }
15
16 void
17 memory_leak()
18 {
19     char *local;
20     local = (char *)malloc(32);
21     strcpy(local, "hello world");
22 }
23
24 void
25 access_error()
26 {
27     int i,j;
28
29     i = j;
30 }
31
32 int
33 main()
34 {
35     memory_use();
36     access_error();
37     memory_leak();
38     printf("%s\n", hello2);
39     return 0;
40 }
% cc -g -o hello hello.c
```

```

% dbx -C hello
Reading ld.so.1
Reading librttc.so
Reading libc.so.1
Reading libdl.so.1

(dbx) check -access
access checking - ON
(dbx) check -memuse
memuse checking - ON
(dbx) run Running: hello
(process id 18306)
Enabling Error Checking... done
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff068
    which is 96 bytes above the current stack pointer
Variable is 'j'
Current function is access_error
    29      i = j;
(dbx) cont
hello world
Checking for memory leaks...
Actual leaks report (actual leaks:      1 total size:      32 bytes)

Total Num of Leaked      Allocation call stack
Size  Blocks  Block
      Address
=====
    32      1    0x21aa8 memory_leak < main

Possible leaks report (possible leaks:      0 total size:      0 bytes)

Checking for memory use...
Blocks in use report (blocks in use:      2 total size:      44 bytes)

Total % of Num of Avg      Allocation call stack
Size  All Blocks Size
=====
    32 72%      1     32 memory_use < main
    12 27%      1     12 memory_use < main

execution completed, exit code is 0

```

The function `access_error()` reads variable `j` before it is initialized. Runtime checking reports this access error as a Read from uninitialized (rui).

The function `memory_leak()` does not free the variable `local` before it returns. When `memory_leak()` returns, this variable goes out of scope and the block allocated at line 20 becomes a leak.

The program uses global variables `hello1` and `hello2`, which are in scope all the time. They both point to dynamically allocated memory, which is reported as Blocks in use (biu).

---

## Using Access Checking (SPARC Only)

Access checking checks whether your program accesses memory correctly by monitoring each read, write, and memory free operation.

Programs might incorrectly read or write memory in a variety of ways; these are called memory access errors. For example, the program may reference a block of memory that has been deallocated through a `free()` call for a heap block. Or a function might return a pointer to a local variable, and when that pointer is accessed an error would result. Access errors might result in wild pointers in the program and can cause incorrect program behavior, including wrong outputs and segmentation violations. Some kinds of memory access errors can be very hard to track down.

Runtime checking maintains a table that tracks the state of each block of memory being used by the program. Runtime checking checks each memory operation against the state of the block of memory it involves and then determines whether the operation is valid. The possible memory states are:

- Unallocated, initial state – Memory has not been allocated. It is illegal to read, write, or free this memory because it is not owned by the program.
- Allocated, but uninitialized – Memory has been allocated to the program but not initialized. It is legal to write to or free this memory, but is illegal to read it because it is uninitialized. For example, upon entering a function, stack memory for local variables is allocated, but uninitialized.
- Read-only – It is legal to read, but not write or free, read-only memory.
- Allocated and initialized – It is legal to read, write, or free allocated and initialized memory.

Using runtime checking to find memory access errors is not unlike using a compiler to find syntax errors in your program. In both cases, a list of errors is produced, with each error message giving the cause of the error and the location in the program where the error occurred. In both cases, you should fix the errors in your program starting at the top of the error list and working your way down. One error can cause other errors in a chain reaction. The first error in the chain is, therefore, the “first cause,” and fixing that error might also fix some subsequent errors.

For example, a read from an uninitialized section of memory can create an incorrect pointer, which when dereferenced can cause another invalid read or write, which can in turn lead to yet another error.

# Understanding the Memory Access Error Report

Runtime checking prints the following information for memory access errors:

Error	Information
type	Type of error.
access	Type of access attempted (read or write).
size	Size of attempted access.
addr	Address of attempted access.
detail	More detailed information about addr. For example, if addr is in the vicinity of the stack, then its position relative to the current stack pointer is given. If addr is in the heap, then the address, size, and relative position of the nearest heap block is given.
stack	Call stack at time of error (with batch mode).
allocation	If addr is in the heap, then the allocation trace of the nearest heap block are given.
location	Where the error occurred. If line number information is available, this information includes line number and function. If line numbers are not available, runtime checking provides function and address.

The following example shows a typical access error.

```
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xefff50
    which is 96 bytes above the current stack pointer
Variable is 'j'
Current function is rui
    12          i = j;
```

## Memory Access Errors

Runtime checking detects the following memory access errors:

- rui (see “Read From Uninitialized Memory (rui) Error” on page 128)
- rua (see “Read From Unallocated Memory (rua) Error” on page 127)
- wua (see “Write to Unallocated Memory (wua) Error” on page 128)
- wro (see “Write to Read-Only Memory (wro) Error” on page 128)
- mar (see “Misaligned Read (mar) Error” on page 126)
- maw (see “Misaligned Write (maw) Error” on page 127)
- duf (see “Duplicate Free (duf) Error” on page 126)

- baf (see “Bad Free (baf) Error” on page 125)
- maf (see “Misaligned Free (maf) Error” on page 126)
- oom (see “Out of Memory (oom) Error” on page 127)

---

**Note** – Runtime checking does not perform array bounds checking and, therefore, does not report array bound violations as access errors.

---

## Using Memory Leak Checking

A memory leak is a dynamically allocated block of memory that has no pointers pointing to it anywhere in the data space of the program. Such blocks are orphaned memory. Because there are no pointers pointing to the blocks, programs cannot reference them, much less free them. Runtime checking finds and reports such blocks.

Memory leaks result in increased virtual memory consumption and generally result in memory fragmentation. This might slow down the performance of your program and the whole system.

Typically, memory leaks occur because allocated memory is not freed and you lose a pointer to the allocated block. Here are some examples of memory leaks:

```
void
foo()
{
    char *s;
    s = (char *) malloc(32);

    strcpy(s, "hello world");

    return; /* no free of s. Once foo returns, there is no      */
           /* pointer pointing to the malloc'ed block,         */
           /* so that block is leaked.                         */
}
```

A leak can result from incorrect use of an API.

```
void
printcwd()
{

    printf("cwd = %s\n", getcwd(NULL, MAXPATHLEN));

    return; /* libc function getcwd() returns a pointer to      */
           /* malloc'ed area when the first argument is NULL, */
           /* program should remember to free this. In this   */
           /* case the block is not freed and results in leak.*/
}
```

You can avoid memory leaks by always freeing memory when it is no longer needed and paying close attention to library functions that return allocated memory. If you use such functions, remember to free up the memory appropriately.

Sometimes the term *memory leak* is used to refer to any block that has not been freed. This is a much less useful definition of a memory leak, because it is a common programming practice not to free memory if the program will terminate shortly. Runtime checking does not report a block as a leak, if the program still retains one or more pointers to it.

## Detecting Memory Leak Errors

Runtime checking detects the following memory leak errors:

- `me1` (see “Memory Leak (`me1`) Error” on page 130)
- `air` (see “Address in Register (`air`) Error” on page 129)
- `aib` (see “Address in Block (`aib`) Error” on page 129)

---

**Note** – Runtime checking only finds leaks of `malloc` memory. If your program does not use `malloc`, runtime checking cannot find memory leaks.

---

## Possible Leaks

There are two cases where runtime checking can report a “possible” leak. The first case is when no pointers are found pointing to the beginning of the block, but a pointer is found pointing to the *interior* of the block. This case is reported as an “Address in Block (`aib`)” error. If it was a stray pointer that pointed into the block, this would be a real memory leak. However, some programs deliberately move the

only pointer to an array back and forth as needed to access its entries. In this case, it would not be a memory leak. Because runtime checking cannot distinguish between these two cases, it reports both of them as possible leaks, letting you determine which are real memory leaks.

The second type of possible leak occurs when no pointers to a block are found in the data space, but a pointer is found in a register. This case is reported as an “Address in Register (air)” error. If the register points to the block accidentally, or if it is an old copy of a memory pointer that has since been lost, then this is a real leak. However, the compiler can optimize references and place the only pointer to a block in a register without ever writing the pointer to memory. Such a case would not be a real leak. Hence, if the program has been optimized and the report was the result of the `showleaks` command, it is likely not to be a real leak. In all other cases, it is likely to be a real leak. For more information, see “`showleaks` Command” on page 321.

---

**Note** – Runtime leak checking requires the use of the standard `libc malloc/free/realloc` functions or allocators based on those functions. For other allocators, see “Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface” on page 121.

---

## Checking for Leaks

If memory leak checking is turned on, a scan for memory leaks is automatically performed just before the program being tested exits. Any detected leaks are reported. The program should not be killed with the `kill` command. Here is a typical memory leak error message:

```
Memory leak (mel):
Found leaked block of size 6 at address 0x21718
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
  [1] foo() at line 63 in test.c
  [2] main() at line 47 in test.c
```

A UNIX program has a `main` procedure (called `MAIN` in `f77`) that is the top-level user function for the program. Normally, a program terminates either by calling `exit(3)` or by returning from `main`. In the latter case, all variables local to `main` go out of scope after the return, and any heap blocks they pointed to are reported as leaks (unless global variables point to those same blocks).

It is a common programming practice not to free heap blocks allocated to local variables in `main`, because the program is about to terminate and return from `main` without calling `exit()`. To prevent runtime checking from reporting such blocks as memory leaks, stop the program just before `main` returns by setting a breakpoint on

the last executable source line in `main`. When the program halts there, use the `showleaks` command to report all the true leaks, omitting the leaks that would result merely from variables in `main` going out of scope.

For more information, see “`showleaks` Command” on page 321.

## Understanding the Memory Leak Report

With leak checking turned on, you receive an automatic leak report when the program exits. All possible leaks are reported—provided the program has not been killed using the `kill` command. The level of detail in the report is controlled by the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_mel_at_exit` (see “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30). By default, a nonverbose leak report is generated.

Reports are sorted according to the combined size of the leaks. Actual memory leaks are reported first, followed by possible leaks. The verbose report contains detailed stack trace information, including line numbers and source files whenever they are available.

Both reports include the following information for memory leak errors:

Information	Description
location	Location where leaked block was allocated.
addr	Address of leaked block.
size	Size of leaked block.
stack	Call stack at time of allocation, as constrained by <code>check -frames</code> .

Here is the corresponding nonverbose memory leak report.

```
Actual leaks report (actual leaks: 3 total size: 2427 bytes)

Total Num of Leaked Allocation call stack
Size Blocks Block
Address
=====
1852 2 - true_leak < true_leak
575 1 0x22150 true_leak < main

Possible leaks report (possible leaks: 1 total size: 8
bytes)

Total Num of Leaked Allocation call stack
Size Blocks Block
Address
=====
8 1 0x219b0 in_block < main
```

Following is a typical verbose leak report.

```
Actual leaks report (actual leaks: 3 total size:
2427 bytes)

Memory Leak (mel):
Found 2 leaked blocks with total size 1852 bytes
At time of each allocation, the call stack was:
[1] true_leak() at line 220 in "leaks.c"
[2] true_leak() at line 224 in "leaks.c"

Memory Leak (mel):
Found leaked block of size 575 bytes at address 0x22150
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
[1] true_leak() at line 220 in "leaks.c"
[2] main() at line 87 in "leaks.c"

Possible leaks report (possible leaks: 1 total size:
8 bytes)

Possible memory leak -- address in block (aib):
Found leaked block of size 8 bytes at address 0x219b0
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
[1] in_block() at line 177 in "leaks.c"
[2] main() at line 100 in "leaks.c"
```

## Generating a Leak Report

You can ask for a leak report at any time using the `showleaks` command, which reports new memory leaks since the last `showleaks` command. For more information, see “`showleaks` Command” on page 321.

## Combining Leaks

Because the number of individual leaks can be very large, runtime checking automatically combines leaks allocated at the same place into a single combined leak report. The decision to combine leaks, or report them individually, is controlled by the `number-of-frames-to-match` parameter specified by the `-match m` option on a `check -leaks` or the `-m` option of the `showleaks` command. If the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches to *m* frames to the exact program counter level, these leaks are reported in a single combined leak report.

Consider the following three call sequences:

Block 1	Block 2	Block 3
[1] malloc	[1] malloc	[1] malloc
[2] d() at 0x20000	[2] d() at 0x20000	[2] d() at 0x20000
[3] c() at 0x30000	[3] c() at 0x30000	[3] c() at 0x31000
[4] b() at 0x40000	[4] b() at 0x41000	[4] b() at 0x40000
[5] a() at 0x50000	[5] a() at 0x50000	[5] a() at 0x50000

If all of these blocks lead to memory leaks, the value of *m* determines whether the leaks are reported as separate leaks or as one repeated leak. If *m* is 2, Blocks 1 and 2 are reported as one repeated leak because the 2 stack frames above `malloc()` are common to both call sequences. Block 3 will be reported as a separate leak because the trace for `c()` does not match the other blocks. For *m* greater than 2, runtime checking reports all leaks as separate leaks. (The `malloc` is not shown on the leak report.)

In general, the smaller the value of *m*, the fewer individual leak reports and the more combined leak reports are generated. The greater the value of *m*, the fewer combined leak reports and the more individual leak reports are generated.

## Fixing Memory Leaks

Once you have obtained a memory leak report, follow these guidelines for fixing the memory leaks.

- Most importantly, determine where the leak is. The leak report tells you the allocation trace of the leaked block, the place where the leaked block was allocated.
- You can then look at the execution flow of your program and see how the block was used. If it is obvious where the pointer was lost, the job is easy; otherwise you can use `showleaks` to narrow your leak window. By default the `showleaks` command gives you the new leaks created only since the last `showleaks` command. You can run `showleaks` repeatedly while stepping through your program to narrow the window where the block was leaked.

For more information, see “`showleaks` Command” on page 321.

---

## Using Memory Use Checking

Memory use checking lets you see all the heap memory in use. You can use this information to get a sense of where memory is allocated in your program or which program sections are using the most dynamic memory. This information can also be useful in reducing the dynamic memory consumption of your program and might help in performance tuning.

Memory use checking is useful during performance tuning or to control virtual memory use. When the program exits, a memory use report can be generated. Memory usage information can also be obtained at any time during program execution with the `showmemuse` command, which causes memory usage to be displayed. For information, see “`showmemuse` Command” on page 322.

Turning on memory use checking also turns on leak checking. In addition to a leak report at the program exit, you also get a blocks in use (`biu`) report. By default, a nonverbose blocks in use report is generated at program exit. The level of detail in the memory use report is controlled by the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_biu_at_exit` (see “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30).

The following is a typical nonverbose memory use report.

```
Blocks in use report (blocks in use: 5 total size: 40 bytes)
```

Total Size	% of All	Num of Blocks	Avg Size	Allocation call stack
16	40%	2	8	nonleak < nonleak
8	20%	1	8	nonleak < main
8	20%	1	8	cyclic_leaks < main
8	20%	1	8	cyclic_leaks < main

The following is the corresponding verbose memory use report:

```
Blocks in use report (blocks in use: 5 total size: 40 bytes)

Block in use (biu):
Found 2 blocks totaling 16 bytes (40.00% of total; avg block size 8)
At time of each allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] nonleak() at line 182 in "memuse.c"
    [2] nonleak() at line 185 in "memuse.c"

Block in use (biu):
Found block of size 8 bytes at address 0x21898 (20.00% of total)
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] nonleak() at line 182 in "memuse.c"
    [2] main() at line 74 in "memuse.c"

Block in use (biu):
Found block of size 8 bytes at address 0x21958 (20.00% of total)
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] cyclic_leaks() at line 154 in "memuse.c"
    [2] main() at line 118 in "memuse.c"

Block in use (biu):
Found block of size 8 bytes at address 0x21978 (20.00% of total)
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
    [1] cyclic_leaks() at line 155 in "memuse.c"
    [2] main() at line 118 in "memuse.c"
```

You can ask for a memory use report any time with the `showmemuse` command.

---

# Suppressing Errors

Runtime checking provides a powerful error suppression facility that allows great flexibility in limiting the number and types of errors reported. If an error occurs that you have suppressed, then no report is given, and the program continues as if no error had occurred.

You can suppress errors using the `suppress` command (see “`suppress Command`” on page 332).

You can undo error suppression using the `unsuppress` command (see “`unsuppress Command`” on page 346).

Suppression is persistent across `run` commands within the same debug session, but not across `debug` commands.

## Types of Suppression

The following types of suppression are available:

### Suppression by Scope and Type

You must specify which type of error to suppress. You can specify which parts of the program to suppress. The options are:

Option	Description
Global	The default; applies to the whole program.
Load Object	Applies to an entire load object, such as a shared library, or the main program.
File	Applies to all functions in a particular file.
Function	Applies to a particular function.
Line	Applies to a particular source line.
Address	Applies to a particular instruction at an address.

## Suppression of Last Error

By default, runtime checking suppresses the most recent error to prevent repeated reports of the same error. This is controlled by the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_auto_suppress`. When `rtc_auto_suppress` is set to `on` (the default), a particular access error at a particular location is reported only the first time it is encountered and suppressed thereafter. This is useful, for example, for preventing multiple copies of the same error report when an error occurs in a loop that is executed many times.

## Limiting the Number of Errors Reported

You can use the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_error_limit` to limit the number of errors that will be reported. The error limit is used separately for access errors and leak errors. For example, if the error limit is set to 5, then a maximum of five access errors and five memory leaks are shown in both the leak report at the end of the run and for each `showleaks` command you issue. The default is 1000.

## Suppressing Error Examples

In the following examples, `main.cc` is a file name, `foo` and `bar` are functions, and `a.out` is the name of an executable.

Do not report memory leaks whose allocation occurs in function `foo`.

```
suppress mel in foo
```

Suppress reporting blocks in use allocated from `libc.so.1`.

```
suppress biu in libc.so.1
```

Suppress read from uninitialized in all functions in `a.out`.

```
suppress rui in a.out
```

Do not report read from unallocated in file `main.cc`.

```
suppress rua in main.cc
```

Suppress duplicate free at line 10 of main.cc.

```
suppress duf at main.cc:10
```

Suppress reporting of all errors in function bar.

```
suppress all in bar
```

For more information, see “suppress Command” on page 332.

## DefaultSuppressions

To detect all errors, runtime checking does not require the program be compiled using the `-g` option (symbolic). However, symbolic information is sometimes needed to guarantee the correctness of certain errors, mostly `ru`i errors. For this reason certain errors, `ru`i for `a.out` and `ru`i, `aib`, and `air` for shared libraries, are suppressed by default if no symbolic information is available. This behavior can be changed using the `-d` option of the `suppress` and `unsuppress` commands.

The following command causes runtime checking to no longer suppress read from uninitialized memory (`ru`i) in code that does not have symbolic information (compiled without `-g`):

```
unsuppress -d ru
```

For more information, see “unsuppress Command” on page 346.

## Using Suppression to Manage Errors

For the initial run on a large program, the large number of errors might be overwhelming. It might be better to take a phased approach. You can do so using the `suppress` command to reduce the reported errors to a manageable number, fixing just those errors, and repeating the cycle; suppressing fewer and fewer errors with each iteration.

For example, you could focus on a few error types at one time. The most common error types typically encountered are `ru`i, `ru`a, and `wu`a, usually in that order. `ru`i errors are less serious (although they can cause more serious errors to happen later).

Often a program might still work correctly with these errors. `rua` and `wua` errors are more serious because they are accesses to or from invalid memory addresses and always indicate a coding error.

You can start by suppressing `ruj` and `rua` errors. After fixing all the `wua` errors that occur, run the program again, this time suppressing only `ruj` errors. After fixing all the `rua` errors that occur, run the program again, this time with no errors suppressed. Fix all the `ruj` errors. Lastly, run the program a final time to ensure no errors are left.

If you want to suppress the last reported error, use `suppress -last`.

---

## Using Runtime Checking on a Child Process

To use runtime checking on a child process, you must have the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_inherit` set to `on`. By default, it is set to `off`. (See “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30.)

`dbx` supports runtime checking of a child process if runtime checking is enabled for the parent and the `dbx` environment variable `follow_fork_mode` is set to `child` (see “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30).

When a fork happens, `dbx` automatically performs runtime checking on the child. If the program calls `exec()`, the runtime checking settings of the program calling `exec()` are passed on to the program.

At any given time, only one process can be under runtime checking control. The following is an example.

```
% cat -n program1.c
 1 #include <sys/types.h>
 2 #include <unistd.h>
 3 #include <stdio.h>
 4
 5 int
 6 main()
 7 {
 8     pid_t child_pid;
 9     int parent_i, parent_j;
10
11     parent_i = parent_j;
```

```

12
13     child_pid = fork();
14
15     if (child_pid == -1) {
16         printf("parent: Fork failed\n");
17         return 1;
18     } else if (child_pid == 0) {
19         int child_i, child_j;
20
21         printf("child: In child\n");
22         child_i = child_j;
23         if (execl("./program2", NULL) == -1) {
24             printf("child: exec of program2 failed\n");
25             exit(1);
26         }
27     } else {
28         printf("parent: child's pid = %d\n", child_pid);
29     }
30     return 0;
31 }

```

```

% cat -n program2.c
 1
 2 #include <stdio.h>
 3
 4 main()
 5 {
 6     int program2_i, program2_j;
 7
 8     printf ("program2: pid = %d\n", getpid());
 9     program2_i = program2_j;
10
11     malloc(8);
12
13     return 0;
14 }
%

```

```

% cc -g -o program1 program1.c
% cc -g -o program2 program2.c
% dbx -C program1
Reading symbolic information for program1
Reading symbolic information for rtld /usr/lib/ld.so.1
Reading symbolic information for librtc.so
Reading symbolic information for libc.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libdl.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libc_psr.so.1
(dbx) check -all
access checking - ON
memuse checking - ON
(dbx) dbxenv follow_fork_mode child
(dbx) run
Running: program1
(process id 3885)
Enabling Error Checking... done
RTC reports first error in the parent, program1
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff110
    which is 104 bytes above the current stack pointer
Variable is 'parent_j'
Current function is main
    11     parent_i = parent_j;
(dbx) cont
dbx: warning: Fork occurred; error checking disabled in parent
detaching from process 3885
Attached to process 3886
Because follow_fork_mode is set to child, when the fork occurs error checking is
switched from the parent to the child process
stopped in _fork at 0xef6b6040
0xef6b6040: _fork+0x0008:bgeu     _fork+0x30
Current function is main
    13     child_pid = fork();
parent: child's pid = 3886
(dbx) cont
child: In child
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff108
    which is 96 bytes above the current stack pointer
RTC reports an error in the child
Variable is 'child_j'
Current function is main
    22     child_i = child_j;

```

```

(dbx) cont
dbx: process 3886 about to exec("./program2")
dbx: program "./program2" just exec'ed
dbx: to go back to the original program use "debug $oprogram"
Reading symbolic information for program2
Skipping ld.so.1, already read
Skipping librttc.so, already read
Skipping libc.so.1, already read
Skipping libdl.so.1, already read
Skipping libc_psr.so.1, already read
When the exec of program2 occurs, the RTC settings are inherited by program2 so access
and memory use checking are enabled for that process
Enabling Error Checking... done
stopped in main at line 8 in file "program2.c"
    8      printf ("program2: pid = %d\n", getpid());
(dbx) cont
program2: pid = 3886
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xfffff13c
    which is 100 bytes above the current stack pointer
RTC reports an access error in the executed program, program2
Variable is 'program2_j'
Current function is main
    9      program2_i = program2_j;
(dbx) cont
Checking for memory leaks...
RTC prints a memory use and memory leak report for the process that exited while under RTC
control, program2
Actual leaks report    (actual leaks:      1 total size:   8
bytes)

Total  Num of  Leaked      Allocation call stack
Size  Blocks  Block
      Address
=====  =====  =====
    8      1    0x20c50  main
Possible leaks report (possible leaks:   0 total size:   0
bytes)

execution completed, exit code is 0

```

---

# Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process

Runtime checking works on an attached process with the exception that RUI cannot be detected if the affected memory has already been allocated. However, the process must have `librttc.so` preloaded when it starts. If the process to which you are attaching is a 64-bit SPARC V9 process, use the `sparcv9 librttc.so`. If the product is installed in `/opt`, `librttc.so` is at:

```
/opt/SUNWspro/lib/v9/librttc.so for sparc v9
```

```
/opt/SUNWspro/lib for all other SPARC platforms
```

To preload `librttc.so`:

```
% setenv LD_PRELOAD path-to-librttc/librttc.so
```

Set `LD_PRELOAD` to preload `librttc.so` only when needed; do not keep it loaded all the time. For example:

```
% setenv LD_PRELOAD...  
% start-your-application  
% unsetenv LD_PRELOAD
```

Once you attach to the process, you can enable runtime checking.

If the program you want to attach to is forked or executed from some other program, you need to set `LD_PRELOAD` for the main program (which will fork). The setting of `LD_PRELOAD` is inherited across forks and execution.

---

# Using Fix and Continue With Runtime Checking

You can use runtime checking along with `fix` and `continue` to isolate and fix programming errors rapidly. `Fix` and `continue` provides a powerful combination that can save you a lot of debugging time. Here is an example.:

```
% cat -n bug.c
 1 #include <stdio.h>
 2 char *s = NULL;
 3
 4 void
 5 problem()
 6 {
 7     *s = 'c';
 8 }
 9
10 main()
11 {
12     problem();
13     return 0;
14 }

% cat -n bug-fixed.c
 1 #include <stdio.h>
 2 char *s = NULL;
 3
 4 void
 5 problem()
 6 {
 7
 8     s = (char *)malloc(1);
 9     *s = 'c';
10 }
11
12 main()
13 {
14     problem();
15     return 0;
16 }

yourmachine46: cc -g bug.c
```

```

yourmachine47: dbx -C a.out
Reading symbolic information for a.out
Reading symbolic information for rtld /usr/lib/ld.so.1
Reading symbolic information for librttc.so
Reading symbolic information for libc.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libintl.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libdl.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libw.so.1
(dbx) check -access
access checking - ON
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 15052)
Enabling Error Checking... done
Write to unallocated (wua):
Attempting to write 1 byte through NULL pointer
Current function is problem
    7         *s = 'c';
(dbx) pop
stopped in main at line 12 in file "bug.c"
    12         problem();
(dbx) #at this time we would edit the file; in this example just
copy the correct version
(dbx) cp bug-fixed.c bug.c
(dbx) fix
fixing "bug.c" .....
pc moved to "bug.c":14
stopped in main at line 14 in file "bug.c"
    14         problem();
(dbx) cont

execution completed, exit code is 0
(dbx) quit
The following modules in `a.out' have been changed (fixed):
bug.c
Remember to remake program.

```

For more information on using fix and continue, see Chapter 10.

---

# Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface

Both leak detection and access checking require that the standard heap management routines in the shared library `libc.so` be used so that runtime checking can keep track of all the allocations and deallocations in the program. Many applications write their own memory management routines either on top of the `malloc()` or `free()` function or stand-alone. When you use your own allocators (referred to as *private allocators*), runtime checking cannot automatically track them; thus you do not learn of leak and memory access errors resulting from their improper use.

However, runtime checking provides an API for the use of private allocators. This API allows the private allocators the same treatment as the standard heap allocators. The API itself is provided in the header file `rtc_api.h` and is distributed as a part of Forte Developer. The man page `rtc_api(3x)` details the runtime checking API entry points.

Some minor differences might exist with runtime checking access error reporting when private allocators do not use the program heap. The error report will not include the allocation item.

---

## Using Runtime Checking in Batch Mode

The `bcheck` utility is a convenient batch interface to the runtime checking feature of `dbx`. It runs a program under `dbx` and by default, places the runtime checking error output in the default file `program.errs`.

The `bcheck` utility can perform memory leak checking, memory access checking, memory use checking, or all three. Its default action is to perform only leak checking. See the `bcheck(1)` man page for more details on its use.

### `bcheck` Syntax

The syntax for `bcheck` is:

```
bcheck [-V] [-access | -all | -leaks | -memuse] [-o logfile] [-q]
[-s script] program [args]
```

Use the `-o logfile` option to specify a different name for the logfile. Use the `-s script` option before executing the program to read in the `dbx` commands contained in the file `script`. The `script` file typically contains commands like `suppress` and `dbxenv` to tailor the error output of the `bcheck` utility.

The `-q` option makes the `bcheck` utility completely quiet, returning with the same status as the program. This option is useful when you want to use the `bcheck` utility in scripts or makefiles.

## bcheck Examples

To perform only leak checking on `hello`, type:

```
bcheck hello
```

To perform only access checking on `mach` with the argument 5, type:

```
bcheck -access mach 5
```

To perform memory use checking on `cc` quietly and exit with normal exit status, type:

```
bcheck -memuse -q cc -c prog.c
```

The program does not stop when runtime errors are detected in batch mode. All error output is redirected to your error log file `logfile`. The program stops when breakpoints are encountered or if the program is interrupted.

In batch mode, the complete stack backtrace is generated and redirected to the error log file. The number of stack frames can be controlled using the `dbx` environment variable `stack_max_size`.

If the file `logfile` already exists, `bcheck` erases the contents of that file before it redirects the batch output to it.

## Enabling Batch Mode Directly From `dbx`

You can also enable a batch-like mode directly from `dbx` by setting the `dbx` environment variables `rtc_auto_continue` and `rtc_error_log_file_name` (see “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30).

If `rtc_auto_continue` is set to on, runtime checking continues to find errors and keeps running automatically. It redirects errors to the file named by the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_error_log_file_name`. (See “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30.) The default log file name is `/tmp/dbx.errlog.uniqueid`. To redirect all errors to the terminal, set the `rtc_error_log_file_name` environment variable to `/dev/tty`.

By default, `rtc_auto_continue` is set to off.

---

## Troubleshooting Tips

After error checking has been enabled for a program and the program is run, one of the following errors may be detected:

```
librtc.so and dbx version mismatch; Error checking disabled
```

This error can occur if you are using runtime checking on an attached process and have set `LD_PRELOAD` to a version of `librtc.so` other than the one shipped with your Forte Developer `dbx` image. To fix this, change the setting of `LD_PRELOAD`.

```
patch area too far (8mb limitation); Access checking disabled
```

Runtime checking was unable to find patch space close enough to a loadobject for access checking to be enabled. See “Runtime Checking’s 8 Megabyte Limit” next.

---

## Runtime Checking’s 8 Megabyte Limit

The 8 megabyte limit described below no longer applies on hardware based on UltraSPARC™ processors, on which `dbx` has the ability to invoke a trap handler instead of using a branch. The transfer of control to a trap handler is up to 10 times slower but does not suffer from the 8 megabyte limit. Traps are used automatically, as necessary, as long as the hardware is based on UltraSPARC processors. You can check your hardware by using the system command `isalist` and checking that the result contains the string `sparcv8plus`. The `rtc -showmap` command (see “`rtc -showmap` Command” on page 317) displays a map of instrument types sorted by address.

When access checking is enabled, dbx replaces each load and store instruction with a branch instruction that branches to a patch area. This branch instruction has an 8 megabyte range. This means that if the debugged program has used up all the address space within 8 megabytes of the particular load or store instruction being replaced, no place exists to put the patch area.

If runtime checking cannot intercept all loads and stores to memory, it cannot provide accurate information and so disables access checking completely. Leak checking is unaffected.

dbx internally applies some strategies when it runs into this limitation and continues if it can rectify this problem. In some cases dbx cannot proceed; when this happens, it turns off access checking after printing an error message.

If you encounter this 8 megabyte limit, try the following workarounds.

1. Try using 32-bit SPARC-V8 instead of 64-bit SPARC-V9

If you encounter the 8 megabyte problem with an application that is compiled with the `-xarch=v9` option, try doing your memory testing on a 32-bit version of the application. Because the 64-bit addresses require longer patch instruction sequences, using 32-bit addresses can alleviate the 8 megabyte problem. If this is not a good workaround, the following methods can be used on both 32-bit and 64-bit programs.

2. Try adding patch area object files.

You can use the `rtc_patch_area` shell script to create special `.o` files that can be linked into the middle of a large executable or shared library to provide more patch space. See the `rtc_patch_area(1)` man page.

When dbx reaches the 8 megabyte limit, it tells you which load object was too large (the main program, or a shared library) and it prints out the total patch space needed for that load object.

For the best results, the special patch object files should be evenly spaced throughout the executable or shared library, and the default size (8 megabytes) or smaller should be used. Also, do not add more than 10-20% more patch space than dbx says it requires. For example, if dbx says that it needs 31 megabytes for a `.out`, then add four object files created with the `rtc_patch_area` script, each one 8 megabytes in size, and space them approximately evenly throughout the executable.

When dbx finds explicit patch areas in an executable, it prints the address ranges spanned by the patch areas, which can help you to place them correctly on the link line.

3. Try dividing the large load object into smaller load objects.

Split up the object files in your executable or your large library into smaller groups of object files. Then link them into smaller parts. If the large file is the executable, then split it up into a smaller executable and a series of shared libraries. If the large file is a shared library, then rearrange it into a set of smaller libraries.

This technique allows `dbx` to find space for patch code in between the different shared objects.

4. Try adding a “pad” `.so` file.

This should only be necessary if you are attaching to a process after it has started up.

The runtime linker might place libraries so close together that patch space cannot be created in the gaps between the libraries. When `dbx` starts up the executable with runtime checking turned on, it asks the runtime linker to place an extra gap between the shared libraries, but when attaching to a process that was not started by `dbx` with runtime checking enabled, the libraries might be too close together.

If this occurs, (and if it is not possible to start the program using `dbx`) then you can try creating a shared library using the `rtc_patch_area` script and linking it into your program between the other shared libraries. See the `rtc_patch_area(1)` man page for more details.

---

## Runtime Checking Errors

Errors reported by runtime checking generally fall in two categories. Access errors and leaks.

### Access Errors

When access checking is turned on, runtime checking detects and reports the following types of errors.

#### Bad Free (baf) Error

Problem: Attempt to free memory that has never been allocated.

Possible causes: Passing a non-heap data pointer to `free()` or `realloc()`.

Example:

```
char a[4];
char *b = &a[0];

free(b);                                /* Bad free (baf) */
```

## Duplicate Free (duf) Error

Problem: Attempt to free a heap block that has already been freed.

Possible causes: Calling `free()` more than once with the same pointer. In C++, using the delete operator more than once on the same pointer.

Example:

```
char *a = (char *)malloc(1);
free(a);
free(a);                                /* Duplicate free (duf) */
```

## Misaligned Free (maf) Error

Problem: Attempt to free a misaligned heap block.

Possible causes: Passing an improperly aligned pointer to `free()` or `realloc()`; changing the pointer returned by `malloc`.

Example:

```
char *ptr = (char *)malloc(4);
ptr++;
free(ptr);                               /* Misaligned free */
```

## Misaligned Read (mar) Error

Problem: Attempt to read data from an address without proper alignment.

Possible causes: Reading 2, 4, or 8 bytes from an address that is not half-word-aligned, word-aligned, or double-word-aligned, respectively.

Example:

```
char *s = "hello world";
int *i = (int *)&s[1];
int j;

j = *i;                                /* Misaligned read (mar) */
```

## Misaligned Write (maw) Error

Problem: Attempt to write data to an address without proper alignment.

Possible causes: Writing 2, 4, or 8 bytes to an address that is not half-word-aligned, word-aligned, or double-word-aligned, respectively.

Example:

```
char *s = "hello world";
int *i = (int *)&s[1];

*i = 0;                                /* Misaligned write (maw) */
```

## Out of Memory (oom) Error

Problem: Attempt to allocate memory beyond physical memory available.

Cause: Program cannot obtain more memory from the system. Useful in locating problems that occur when the return value from `malloc()` is not checked for `NULL`, which is a common programming mistake.

Example:

```
char *ptr = (char *)malloc(0x7fffffff);
/* Out of Memory (oom), ptr == NULL */
```

## Read From Unallocated Memory (rua) Error

Problem: Attempt to read from nonexistent, unallocated, or unmapped memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer, overflowing the bounds of a heap block or accessing a heap block that has already been freed.

Example:

```
char c, *a = (char *)malloc(1);
c = a[1];          /* Read from unallocated memory (rua) */
```

## Read From Uninitialized Memory (rui) Error

Problem: Attempt to read from uninitialized memory.

Possible causes: Reading local or heap data that has not been initialized.

Example:

```
foo()
{
    int i, j;
    j = i;          /* Read from uninitialized memory (rui) */
}
```

## Write to Read-Only Memory (wro) Error

Problem: Attempt to write to read-only memory.

Possible causes: Writing to a text address, writing to a read-only data section (.rodata), or writing to a page that mmap has made read-only.

Example:

```
foo()
{
    int *foop = (int *) foo;
    *foop = 0;      /* Write to read-only memory (wro) */
}
```

## Write to Unallocated Memory (wua) Error

Problem: Attempt to write to nonexistent, unallocated, or unmapped memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer, overflowing the bounds of a heap block, or accessing a heap block that has already been freed.

Example:

```
char *a = (char *)malloc(1);
a[1] = '\\0';      /* Write to unallocated memory (wua) */
```

# Memory Leak Errors

With leak checking turned on, runtime checking reports the following types of errors.

## Address in Block (aib) Error

**Problem:** A possible memory leak. There is no reference to the start of an allocated block, but there is at least one reference to an address within the block.

**Possible causes:** The only pointer to the start of the block is incremented.

**Example:**

```
char *ptr;
main()
{
    ptr = (char *)malloc(4);
    ptr++;          /* Address in Block */
}
```

## Address in Register (air) Error

**Problem:** A possible memory leak. An allocated block has not been freed, and no reference to the block exists anywhere in program memory, but a reference exists in a register.

**Possible causes:** This can occur legitimately if the compiler keeps a program variable only in a register instead of in memory. The compiler often does this for local variables and function parameters when optimization is turned on. If this error occurs when optimization has not been turned on, it is likely to be an actual memory leak. This can occur if the only pointer to an allocated block goes out of scope before the block is freed.

**Example:**

```
if (i == 0) {
    char *ptr = (char *)malloc(4);
    /* ptr is going out of scope */
}
/* Memory Leak or Address in Register */
```

## Memory Leak (mél) Error

Problem: An allocated block has not been freed, and no reference to the block exists anywhere in the program.

Possible causes: Program failed to free a block no longer used.

Example:

```
char *ptr;  
    ptr = (char *)malloc(1);  
    ptr = 0;  
/* Memory leak (mél) */
```

## Fixing and Continuing

---

Using the `fix` command lets you recompile edited native source code quickly without stopping the debugging process. You cannot use the `fix` command to recompile Java code.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Using Fix and Continue
- Fixing Your Program
- Changing Variables After Fixing
- Modifying a Header File
- Fixing C++ Template Definitions

---

### Using Fix and Continue

The `fix` and `continue` feature lets you modify and recompile a native source file and continue executing without rebuilding the entire program. By updating the `.o` files and splicing them into your program, you don't need to relink.

The advantages of using `fix` and `continue` are:

- You do not have to relink the program.
- You do not have to reload the program for debugging.
- You can resume running the program from the `fix` location.

---

**Note** – Do not use the `fix` command if a build is in process.

---

## How Fix and Continue Operates

Before using the `fix` command you must edit the source in the editor window. (See “Modifying Source Using Fix and Continue” on page 132 for the ways you can modify your code). After saving changes, type `fix`. For information on the `fix` command, see “`fix` Command” on page 284.

Once you have invoked the `fix` command, `dbx` calls the compiler with the appropriate compiler options. The modified files are compiled and shared object (`.so`) files are created. Semantic tests are done by comparing the old and new files.

The new object file is linked to your running process using the runtime linker. If the function on top of the stack is being fixed, the new stopped in function is the beginning of the same line in the new function. All the breakpoints in the old file are moved to the new file.

You can use `fix` and `continue` on files that have been compiled with or without debugging information, but there are some limitations in the functionality of the `fix` command and the `cont` command for files originally compiled without debugging information. See the `-g` option description in “`fix` Command” on page 284 for more information.

You can fix shared objects (`.so`) files, but they must be opened in a special mode. You can use either `RTLD_NOW|RTLD_GLOBAL` or `RTLD_LAZY|RTLD_GLOBAL` in the call to the `dlopen` function.

## Modifying Source Using Fix and Continue

You can modify source code in the following ways when using `fix` and `continue`:

- Add, delete, or change lines of code in functions
- Add or delete functions
- Add or delete global and static variables

Problems can occur when functions are mapped from the old file to the new file. To minimize such problems when editing a source file:

- Do not change the name of a function.
- Do not add, delete, or change the type of arguments to a function.
- Do not add, delete, or change the type of local variables in functions currently active on the stack.
- Do not make changes to the declaration of a template or to template instances. Only the body of a C++ template function definition can be modified.

If you make any of the above changes, rebuild your entire program rather than using `fix` and `continue`.

---

# Fixing Your Program

You can use the `fix` command to relink source files after you make changes, without recompiling the entire program. You can then continue execution of the program.

To fix your file:

1. **Save the changes to your source.**
2. **Type `fix` at the `dbx` prompt.**

Although you can do an unlimited number of fixes, if you have done several fixes in a row, consider rebuilding your program. The `fix` command changes the program image in memory, but not on the disk. As you do more fixes, the memory image gets out of sync with what is on the disk.

The `fix` command does not make the changes within your executable file, but only changes the `.o` files and the memory image. Once you have finished debugging a program, you must rebuild your program to merge the changes into the executable. When you quit debugging, a message reminds you to rebuild your program.

If you invoke the `fix` command with an option other than `-a` and without a file name argument, only the current modified source file is fixed.

When `fix` is invoked, the current working directory of the file that was current at the time of compilation is searched before executing the compilation line. There might be problems locating the correct directory due to a change in the file system structure from compilation time to debugging time. To avoid this problem, use the command `pathmap`, which creates a mapping from one path name to another. Mapping is applied to source paths and object file paths.

## Continuing After Fixing

You can continue executing using the `cont` command (see “`cont` Command” on page 269).

Before resuming program execution, be aware of the following conditions that determine the effect of your changes.

## Changing an Executed Function

If you made changes in a function that has already executed, the changes have no effect until:

- You run the program again
- That function is called the next time

If your modifications involve more than simple changes to variables, use the `fix` command, then the `run` command. Using the `run` command is faster because it does not relink the program.

## Changing a Function Not Yet Called

If you have made changes in a function not yet called, the changes will be in effect when that function is called.

## Changing a Function Currently Being Executed

If you have made changes to the function currently being executed, the impact of the `fix` command depends on where the change is relative to the stopped in function:

- If the change is in code that has already been executed, the code is not re-executed. Execute the code by popping the current function off the stack (see “`pop` Command” on page 310) and continuing from where the changed function is called. You need to know your code well enough to determine whether the function has side effects that can't be undone (for example, opening a file).
- If the change is in code that is yet to be executed, the new code is run.

## Changing a Function Presently on the Stack

If you have made changes to a function presently on the stack, but not to the stopped in function, the changed code is not used for the present call of that function. When the stopped in function returns, the old versions of the function on the stack are executed.

There are several ways to solve this problem:

- Use the `pop` command to pop the stack until all changed functions are removed from the stack. You need to know your code to be sure that no problems are created.
- Use the `cont at line_number` command to continue from another line.
- Manually repair data structures (use the `assign` command) before continuing.
- Rerun the program using the `run` command.

If there are breakpoints in modified functions on the stack, the breakpoints are moved to the new versions of the functions. If the old versions are executed, the program does not stop in those functions.

---

## Changing Variables After Fixing

Changes made to global variables are not undone by the `pop` command or the `fix` command. To reassign correct values to global variables manually, use the `assign` command. (See “assign Command” on page 253.)

The following example shows how a simple bug can be fixed. The application gets a segmentation violation in line 6 when trying to dereference a NULL pointer.

```
dbx[1] list 1,$
1#include <stdio.h>
2
3char *from = "ships";
4void copy(char *to)
5{
6  while ((*to++ = *from++) != '\0');
7  *to = '\0';
8}
9
10main()
11{
12  char buf[100];
13
14  copy(0);
15  printf("%s\n", buf);
16  return 0;
17}
(dbx) run
Running: testfix
(process id 4842)
signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address) in copy at line 6
in file "testfix.cc"
6  while ((*to++ = *from++) != '\0');
```

Change line 14 to copy to buf instead of 0 and save the file, then do a fix:

```
14 copy(buf); <=== modified line
(dbx) fix
fixing "testfix.cc" .....
pc moved to "testfix.cc":6
stopped in copy at line 6 in file "testfix.cc"
6 while ((*to++ = *from++) != '\0')
```

If the program is continued from here, it still gets a segmentation fault because the zero-pointer is still pushed on the stack. Use the pop command to pop one frame of the stack:

```
(dbx) pop
stopped in main at line 14 in file "testfix.cc"
14 copy(buf);
```

If the program is continued from here, it runs, but does not print the correct value because the global variable from has already been incremented by one. The program would print hips and not ships. Use the assign command to restore the global variable and then use the cont command. Now the program prints the correct string:

```
(dbx) assign from = from-1
(dbx) cont
ships
```

---

## Modifying a Header File

Sometimes it may be necessary to modify a header (.h) file as well as a source file. To be sure that the modified header file is accessed by all source files in the program that include it, you must give as an argument to the fix command a list of all the source files that include that header file. If you do not include the list of source files, only the primary source file is recompiled and only it includes the modified version of the header file. Other source files in the program continue to include the original version of that header file.

---

## Fixing C++ Template Definitions

C++ template definitions can be fixed directly. Fix the files with the template instances instead. You can use the `-f` option to overwrite the date-checking if the template definition file has not changed. `dbx` looks for template definition `.o` files in the default repository directory `SunWS_cache`. The `-ptr` compiler option is not supported by the `fix` command in `dbx`.



# Debugging Multithreaded Applications

---

`dbx` can debug multithreaded applications that use either Solaris threads or POSIX threads. With `dbx`, you can examine stack traces of each thread, resume all threads, step or next a specific thread, and navigate between threads.

`dbx` recognizes a multithreaded program by detecting whether it utilizes `libthread.so`. The program will use `libthread.so` either by explicitly being compiled with `-lthread` or `-mt`, or implicitly by being compiled with `-lpthread`.

This chapter describes how to find information about and debug threads using the `dbx thread` commands.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Understanding Multithreaded Debugging
- Understanding LWP Information

---

## Understanding Multithreaded Debugging

When it detects a multithreaded program, `dbx` tries to load `libthread_db.so`, a special system library for thread debugging located in `/usr/lib`.

`dbx` is synchronous; when any thread or lightweight process (LWP) stops, all other threads and LWPs sympathetically stop. This behavior is sometimes referred to as the “stop the world” model.

---

**Note** – For information on multithreaded programming and LWPs, see the Solaris *Multithreaded Programming Guide*.

---

# Thread Information

The following thread information is available in dbx:

```
(dbx) threads
  t@1 a l@1 ?()  running   in main()
  t@2      ?() asleep on 0xef751450 in_swch()
  t@3 b l@2 ?()  running  in sigwait()
  t@4      consumer() asleep on 0x22bb0 in _lwp_sema_wait()
  *>t@5 b l@4 consumer() breakpoint   in Queue_dequeue()
  t@6 b l@5 producer()  running     in _thread_start()
(dbx)
```

For native code, each line of information is composed of the following:

- The \* (asterisk) indicates that an event requiring user attention has occurred in this thread. Usually this is a breakpoint.  
An 'o' instead of an asterisk indicates that a dbx internal event has occurred.
- The > (arrow) denotes the current thread.
- *t@number*, the thread id, refers to a particular thread. The *number* is the *thread\_t* value passed back by *thr\_create*.
- *b l@number* or *l@number* means the thread is bound to or active on the designated LWP, meaning the thread is actually runnable by the operating system.
- The “Start function” of the thread as passed to *thr\_create*. A *?()* means that the start function is not known.
- The thread state (See TABLE 11-1 for descriptions of the thread states.)
- The function that the thread is currently executing.

For Java code, each line of information is composed of the following:

- *t@number*, a dbx-style thread ID
- The thread state (See TABLE 11-1 for descriptions of the thread states.)
- The thread name in single quotation marks
- A number indicating the thread priority

**TABLE 11-1** Thread and LWP States

Thread and LWP States	Description
suspended	The thread has been explicitly suspended.
runnable	The thread is runnable and is waiting for an LWP as a computational resource.
zombie	When a detached thread exits ( <code>thr_exit()</code> ), it is in a zombie state until it has rejoined through the use of <code>thr_join()</code> . <code>THR_DETACHED</code> is a flag specified at thread creation time ( <code>thr_create()</code> ). A non-detached thread that exits is in a zombie state until it has been reaped.
asleep on <i>syncobj</i>	Thread is blocked on the given synchronization object. Depending on what level of support <code>libthread</code> and <code>libthread_db</code> provide, <i>syncobj</i> might be as simple as a hexadecimal address or something with more information content.
active	The thread is active on an LWP, but <code>dbx</code> cannot access the LWP.
unknown	<code>dbx</code> cannot determine the state.
<i>lwpstate</i>	A bound or active thread state has the state of the LWP associated with it.
running	LWP was running but was stopped in synchrony with some other LWP.
syscall <i>num</i>	LWP stopped on an entry into the given system call #.
syscall return <i>num</i>	LWP stopped on an exit from the given system call #.
job control	LWP stopped due to job control.
LWP suspended	LWP is blocked in the kernel.
single stepped	LWP has just completed a single step.
breakpoint	LWP has just hit a breakpoint.
fault <i>num</i>	LWP has incurred the given fault #.
signal <i>name</i>	LWP has incurred the given signal.
process sync	The process to which this LWP belongs has just started executing.
LWP death	LWP is in the process of exiting.

## Viewing the Context of Another Thread

To switch the viewing context to another thread, use the `thread` command. The syntax is:

```
thread [-blocks] [-blockedby] [-info] [-hide] [-unhide] [-suspend] [-resume] thread_id
```

To display the current thread, type:

```
thread
```

To switch to thread *thread\_id*, type:

```
thread thread_id
```

For more information on the `thread` command, see “`thread` Command” on page 335.

## Viewing the Threads List

To view the threads list, use the `threads` command. The syntax is:

```
threads [-all] [-mode [all|filter] [auto|manual]]
```

To print the list of all known threads, type:

```
threads
```

To print threads normally not printed (zombies), type:

```
threads -all
```

For an explanation of the threads list, see “Thread Information” on page 140.

For more information on the `threads` command, see “`threads` Command” on page 336.

## Resuming Execution

Use the `cont` command to resume program execution. Currently, threads use synchronous breakpoints, so all threads resume execution.

---

## Understanding LWP Information

Normally, you need not be aware of LWPs. There are times, however, when thread level queries cannot be completed. In these cases, use the `lwps` command to show information about LWPs.

```
(dbx) lwps
    l@1 running in main()
    l@2 running in sigwait()
    l@3 running in _lwp_sema_wait()
    *>l@4 breakpoint in Queue_dequeue()
    l@5 running in _thread_start()
(dbx)
```

Each line of the LWP list contains the following:

- The \* (asterisk) indicates that an event requiring user attention has occurred in this LWP.
- The arrow denotes the current LWP.
- `l@number` refers to a particular LWP.
- The next item represents the LWP state.
- `in function_name()` identifies the function that the LWP is currently executing.



## Debugging Child Processes

---

This chapter describes how to debug a child process. `dbx` has several facilities to help you debug processes that create children using the `fork(2)` and `exec(2)` functions.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Attaching to Child Processes
- Following the `exec` Function
- Following the `fork` Function
- Interacting With Events

---

### Attaching to Child Processes

You can attach to a running child process in one of the following ways.

- When starting `dbx`:

```
$ dbx program_name process_id
```

- From the command line:

```
(dbx) debug program_name process_id
```

You can substitute *program\_name* with the name `-` (minus sign), so that `dbx` finds the executable associated with the given process ID (*process\_id*). After using a `-`, a subsequent `run` command or `rerun` command does not work because `dbx` does not know the full path name of the executable.

You can also attach to a running child process using the Sun WorkShop Debugging window. (See “Attaching to a Running Process” in the Using the Debugging window section of the Sun WorkShop online help.)

---

## Following the `exec` Function

If a child process executes a new program using the `exec(2)` function or one of its variations, the process id does not change, but the process image does. `dbx` automatically takes note of a call to the `exec()` function and does an implicit reload of the newly executed program.

The original name of the executable is saved in `$oprog`. To return to it, use `debug $oprog`.

---

## Following the `fork` Function

If a child process calls the `vfork()`, `fork(1)`, or `fork(2)` function, the process id changes, but the process image stays the same. Depending on how the `dbx` environment variable `follow_fork_mode` is set, `dbx` does one of the following.

Parent	In the traditional behavior, <code>dbx</code> ignores the fork and follows the parent.
Child	<code>dbx</code> automatically switches to the forked child using the new process ID. All connection to and awareness of the original parent is lost.
Both	This mode is available only when using <code>dbx</code> through Sun WorkShop.
Ask	You are prompted to choose <code>parent</code> , <code>child</code> , <code>both</code> , or <code>stop</code> to investigate whenever <code>dbx</code> detects a fork. If you choose <code>stop</code> , you can examine the state of the program, then type <code>cont</code> to continue; you will be prompted to select which way to proceed.

---

## Interacting With Events

All breakpoints and other events are deleted for any `exec()` or `fork()` process. You can override the deletion for forked processes by setting the `dbx` environment variable `follow_fork_inherit` to `on`, or make the events permanent using the `-perm eventspec` modifier. For more information on using event specification modifiers, see Appendix B.



## Working With Signals

---

This chapter describes how to use `dbx` to work with signals. `dbx` supports the `catch` command, which instructs `dbx` to stop a program when `dbx` detects any of the signals appearing on the catch list.

The `dbx` commands `cont`, `step`, and `next` support the `-sig signal_name` option, which lets you resume execution of a program with the program behaving as if it had received the signal specified in the `cont -sig` command.

This chapter is organized into the following sections.

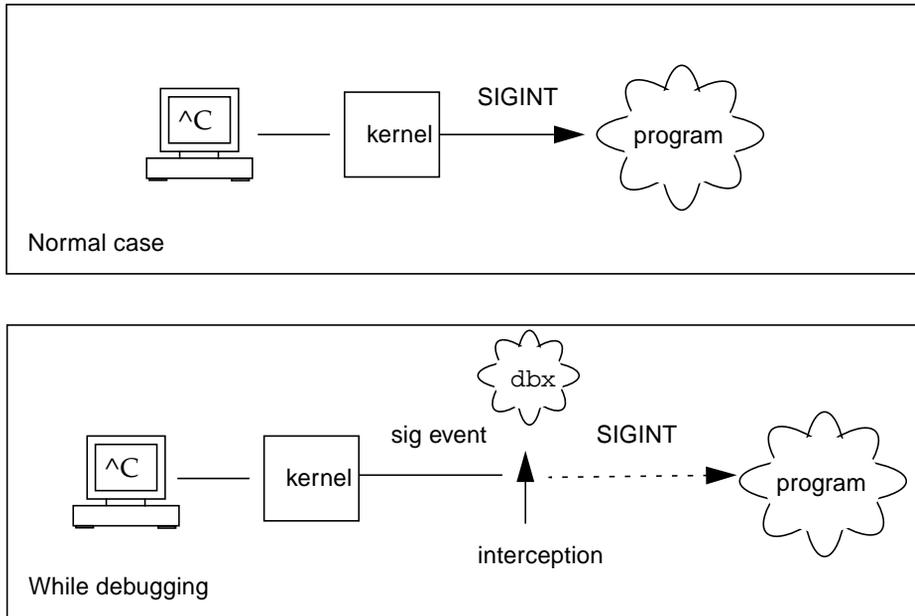
- Understanding Signal Events
- Catching Signals
- Sending a Signal in a Program
- Automatically Handling Signals

---

## Understanding Signal Events

When a signal is to be delivered to a process that is being debugged, the signal is redirected to `dbx` by the kernel. When this happens, you usually receive a prompt. You then have two choices:

- “Cancel” the signal when the program is resumed—the default behavior of the `cont` command—facilitating easy interruption and resumption with `SIGINT` (Control-C) as shown in FIGURE 13-1.



**FIGURE 13-1** Intercepting and Cancelling the SIGINT Signal

- “Forward” the signal to the process using:

```
cont -sig signal
```

*signal* can be either a signal name or a signal number.

In addition, if a certain signal is received frequently, you can arrange for dbx to forward automatically the signal because you do not want it displayed:

```
ignore signal # "ignore"
```

However, the signal is still forwarded to the process. A default set of signals is automatically forwarded in this manner (see “ignore Command” on page 289).

---

## Catching Signals

By default, the catch list contains many of the more than 33 detectable signals. (The numbers depend upon the operating system and version.) You can change the default catch list by adding signals to or removing them from the default catch list.

To see the list of signals currently being trapped, type **catch** with no *signal* argument.

```
(dbx) catch
```

To see a list of the signals currently being *ignored* by dbx when the program detects them, type **ignore** with no *signal* argument.

```
(dbx) ignore
```

## Changing the Default Signal Lists

You control which signals cause the program to stop by moving the signal names from one list to the other. To move signal names, supply a signal name that currently appears on one list as an argument to the other list.

For example, to move the `QUIT` and `ABRT` signals from the catch list to the ignore list:

```
(dbx) ignore QUIT ABRT
```

## Trapping the FPE Signal

Often programmers working with code that requires floating point calculations want to debug exceptions generated in a program. When a floating point exception like overflow or divide by zero occurs, the system returns a reasonable answer as the result for the operation that caused the exception. Returning a reasonable answer lets the program continue executing quietly. Solaris implements the IEEE Standard for Binary Floating Point Arithmetic definitions of reasonable answers for exceptions.

Because a reasonable answer for floating point exceptions is returned, exceptions do not automatically trigger the signal `SIGFPE`. Some integer exceptions, such as dividing an integer by zero and integer overflow do, by default, trigger the signal `SIGFPE`.

To find the cause of an exception, you need to set up a trap handler in the program so that the exception triggers the signal `SIGFPE`. (See `ieee_handler(3m)` man page for an example of a trap handler.)

You can enable a trap using:

- `ieee_handler`
- `fpsetmask` (see the `fpsetmask(3c)` man page)
- `-fttrap` compiler flag (for Fortran 95, see the `f95(1)` man page)

When you set up a trap handler using the `ieee_handler` command, the trap enable mask in the hardware floating point status register is set. This trap enable mask causes the exception to raise the `SIGFPE` signal at run time.

Once you have compiled the program with the trap handler, load the program into `dbx`. Before you can catch the `SIGFPE` signal, you must add `FPE` to the `dbx` signal catch list.

```
(dbx) catch FPE
```

By default, `FPE` is on the ignore list.

## Determining Where the Exception Occurred

After adding `FPE` to the catch list, run the program in `dbx`. When the exception you are trapping occurs, the `SIGFPE` signal is raised and `dbx` stops the program. Then you can trace the call stack using the `dbx where` command to help find the specific line number of the program where the exception occurs (see “`where` Command” on page 351).

## Determining the Cause of the Exception

To determine the cause of the exception, use the `regs -f` command to display the floating point state register (FSR). Look at the accrued exception (`aexc`) and current exception (`cexc`) fields of the register, which contain bits for the following floating-point exception conditions:

- Invalid operand
- Overflow
- Underflow
- Division by zero
- Inexact result

For more information on the floating-point state register, see Version 8 (for V8) or Version 9 (for V9) of *The SPARC Architecture Manual*. For more discussion and examples, see the *Numerical Computation Guide*.

---

## Sending a Signal in a Program

The `dbx cont` command supports the `-sig signal` option, which lets you resume execution of a program with the program behaving as if it had received the system signal `signal`.

For example, if a program has an interrupt handler for `SIGINT` (^C), you can type ^C to stop the application and return control to `dbx`. If you issue a `cont` command by itself to continue program execution, the interrupt handler never executes. To execute the interrupt handler, send the signal, `SIGINT`, to the program:

```
(dbx) cont -sig int
```

The `step`, `next`, and `detach` commands accept `-sig` as well.

---

# Automatically Handling Signals

The event management commands can also deal with signals as events. These two commands have the same effect.

```
(dbx) stop sig signal  
(dbx) catch signal
```

Having the signal event is more useful if you need to associate some pre-programmed action.

```
(dbx) when sig SIGCLD {echo Got $sig $signame;}
```

In this case, make sure to first move SIGCLD to the ignore list.

```
(dbx) ignore SIGCLD
```

## Debugging C++

---

This chapter describes how `dbx` handles C++ exceptions and debugging C++ templates, including a summary of commands used when completing these tasks and examples with code samples.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Using `dbx` With C++
- Exception Handling in `dbx`
- Debugging With C++ Templates

For information on compiling C++ programs, see “Debugging Optimized Code” on page 21.

---

### Using `dbx` With C++

Although this chapter concentrates on two specific aspects of debugging C++, `dbx` allows you full functionality when debugging your C++ programs. You can:

- Find out about class and type definitions (see “Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes” on page 48)
- Print or display inherited data members (see “Printing C++” on page 84)
- Find out dynamic information about an object pointer (see “Printing C++” on page 84)
- Debug virtual functions (see “Calling a Function” on page 58)
- Using runtime type information (see “Printing the Value of a Variable, Expression, or Identifier” on page 84)
- Set breakpoints on all member functions of a class (see “Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of the Same Class” on page 65)

- Set breakpoints on all overloaded member functions (see “Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes” on page 65)
- Set breakpoints on all overloaded nonmember functions (see “Setting Multiple Breakpoints in Nonmember Functions” on page 66)
- Set breakpoints on all member functions of a particular object (see “Setting Breakpoints in Objects” on page 66)
- Deal with overloaded functions or data members (see “Setting a `stop` Breakpoint in a Function” on page 63)

---

## Exception Handling in `dbx`

A program stops running if an exception occurs. Exceptions signal programming anomalies, such as division by zero or array overflow. You can set up blocks to catch exceptions raised by expressions elsewhere in the code.

While debugging a program, `dbx` enables you to:

- Catch unhandled exceptions before stack unwinding
- Catch unexpected exceptions
- Catch specific exceptions whether handled or not before stack unwinding
- Determine where a specific exception would be caught if it occurred at a particular point in the program

If you give a `step` command after stopping at a point where an exception is thrown, control is returned at the start of the first destructor executed during stack unwinding. If you `step` out of a destructor executed during stack unwinding, control is returned at the start of the next destructor. When all destructors have been executed, a `step` command brings you to the catch block handling the throwing of the exception

## Commands for Handling Exceptions

`exception [-d | +d] Command`

Use the `exception` command to display an exception’s type at any time during debugging. If you use the `exception` command without an option, the type shown is determined by the setting of the `dbx` environment variable `output_dynamic_type`:

- If it is set to `on`, the derived type is shown.
- If it is set to `off` (the default), the static type is shown.

Specifying the `-d` or `+d` option overrides the setting of the environment variable:

- If you specify `-d`, the derived type is shown.
- If you specify `+d`, the static type is shown.

For more information, see “`exception Command`” on page 281.

## `intercept [-a] [-x] [typename] Command`

You can intercept, or catch, exceptions of a specific type before the stack has been unwound. Use the `intercept` command with no arguments to list the types that are being intercepted. Use `-a` to intercept all exceptions. Use `typename` to add a type to the intercept list. Use `-x` to exclude a particular type from being intercepted.

For example, to intercept all types except `int`, you could type:

```
(dbx) intercept -a
(dbx) intercept -x int
```

For more information, see “`intercept Command`” on page 290.

## `unintercept [-a] [-x] [typename] Command`

Use the `unintercept` command to remove exception types from the intercept list. Use the command with no arguments to list the types that are being intercepted (same as the `intercept` command). Use `-a` to remove all intercepted types from the list. Use `typename` to remove a type from the intercept list. Use `-x` to stop excluding a particular type from being intercepted.

For more information, see “`unintercept Command`” on page 345.

## `whocatches typename Command`

The `whocatches` command reports where an exception of `typename` would be caught if thrown at the current point of execution. Use this command to find out what would happen if an exception were thrown from the top frame of the stack.

The line number, function name, and frame number of the catch clause that would catch `typename` are displayed. The command returns “`type is unhandled`” if the catch point is in the same function that is doing the throw.

For more information, see “`whocatches Command`” on page 354.

## Examples of Exception Handling

This example demonstrates how exception handling is done in dbx using a sample program containing exceptions. An exception of type `int` is thrown in the function `bar` and is caught in the following catch block.

```
1 #include <stdio.h>
2
3 class c {
4     int x;
5     public:
6     c(int i) { x = i; }
7     ~c() {
8         printf("destructor for c(%d)\n", x);
9     }
10 };
11
12 void bar() {
13     c c1(3);
14     throw(99);
15 }
16
17 int main() {
18     try {
19         c c2(5);
20         bar();
21         return 0;
22     }
23     catch (int i) {
24         printf("caught exception %d\n", i);
25     }
26 }
```

The following transcript from the example program shows the exception handling features in dbx.

```
(dbx) intercept
-unhandled -unexpected
(dbx) intercept int
<dbx> intercept
-unhandled -unexpected int
(dbx) stop in bar
(2) stop in bar()
```

```

(dbx)run
Running: a.out
(process id 304)
Stopped in bar at line 13 in file "foo.cc"
    13      c c1(3);
(dbx) whocatches int
int is caught at line 24, in function main (frame number 2)
(dbx) whocatches c
dbx: no runtime type info for class c (never thrown or caught)
(dbx) cont
Exception of type int is caught at line 24, in function main (frame
number 4)
stopped in _exdbg_notify_of_throw at 0xef731494
0xef731494: _exdbg_notify_of_throw      :      jmp      %o7 + 0x8
Current function is bar
    14      throw(99);
(dbx) step
stopped in c::~c at line 8 in file "foo.cc"
    8      printf("destructor for c(%d)\n", x);
(dbx) step
destructor for c(3)
stopped in c::~c at line 9 in file "foo.cc"
    9      }
(dbx) step
stopped in c::~c at line 8 in file "foo.cc"
    8      printf("destructor for c(%d)\n", x);
(dbx) step
destructor for c(5)
stopped in c::~c at line 9 in file "foo.cc"
    9      )
(dbx) step
stopped in main at line 24 in file "foo.cc"
    24      printf("caught exception %d\n", i);
(dbx) step
caught exception 99
stopped in main at line 26 in file "foo.cc"
    26      }

```

---

# Debugging With C++ Templates

dbx supports C++ templates. You can load programs containing class and function templates into dbx and invoke any of the dbx commands on a template that you would use on a class or function, such as:

- Setting breakpoints at class or function template instantiations (see “stop inclass classname Command” on page 164, “stop infunction name Command” on page 165, and “stop in function Command” on page 165)
- Printing a list of all class and function template instantiations (see “whereis name Command” on page 162)
- Displaying the definitions of templates and instances (see “what is name Command” on page 163)
- Calling member template functions and function template instantiations (see “call function\_name (parameters) Command” on page 165)
- Printing values of function template instantiations (“print Expressions” on page 166)
- Displaying the source code for function template instantiations (see “list Expressions” on page 166)

## Template Example

The following code example shows the class template Array and its instantiations and the function template square and its instantiations.

```
1  template<class C> void square(C num, C *result)
2  {
3      *result = num * num;
4  }
5
6  template<class T> class Array
7  {
8  public:
9      int getlength(void)
10     {
11         return length;
12     }
13
14     T & operator[](int i)
```

```

15     {
16         return array[i];
17     }
18
19     Array(int l)
20     {
21         length = l;
22         array = new T[length];
23     }
24
25     ~Array(void)
26     {
27         delete [] array;
28     }
29
30 private:
31     int length;
32     T *array;
33 };
34
35 int main(void)
36 {
37     int i, j = 3;
38     square(j, &i);
39
40     double d, e = 4.1;
41     square(e, &d);
42
43     Array<int> iarray(5);
44     for (i = 0; i < iarray.getLength(); ++i)
45     {
46         iarray[i] = i;
47     }
48
49     Array<double> darray(5);
50     for (i = 0; i < darray.getLength(); ++i)
51     {
52         darray[i] = i * 2.1;
53     }
54
55     return 0;
56 }

```

In the example:

- Array is a class template
- square is a function template
- Array<int> is a class template instantiation (template class)
- Array<int>::getlength is a member function of a template class
- square(int, int\*) and square(double, double\*) are function template instantiations (template functions)

## Commands for C++ Templates

Use these commands on templates and template instantiations. Once you know the class or type definitions, you can print values, display source listings, or set breakpoints.

### whereis *name* Command

Use the whereis command to print a list of all occurrences of function or class instantiations for a function or class template.

For a class template:

```
(dbx) whereis Array
member function: `Array<int>::Array(int)
member function: `Array<double>::Array(int)
class template instance: `Array<int>
class template instance: `Array<double>
class template: `a.out`template_doc_2.cc`Array
```

For a function template:

```
(dbx) whereis square
function template instance: `square<int>(__type_0,__type_0*)
function template instance: `square<double>(__type_0,__type_0*)
```

The \_\_type\_0 parameter refers to the 0th template parameter. A \_\_type\_1 would refer to the next template parameter.

For more information, see “whereis Command” on page 353.

## what is *name* Command

Use the `what is` command to print the definitions of function and class templates and instantiated functions and classes.

For a class template:

```
(dbx) what is -t Array
template<class T> class Array
To get the full template declaration, try 'what is -t Array<int>';
```

For the class template's constructors:

```
(dbx) what is Array
More than one identifier 'Array'.
Select one of the following:
  0) Cancel
  1) Array<int>::Array(int)
  2) Array<double>::Array(int)
> 1
Array<int>::Array(int 1);
```

For a function template:

```
(dbx) what is square
More than one identifier 'square'.
Select one of the following:
  0) Cancel
  1) square<int(__type_0,__type_0*)
  2) square<double>(__type_0,__type_0*)
> 2
void square<double>(double num, double *result);
```

For a class template instantiation:

```
(dbx) whatis -t Array<double>
class Array<double>; {
public:
    int Array<double>::getlength()
    double &Array<double>::operator [] (int i);
    Array<double>::Array<double>(int l);
    Array<double>::~~Array<double>();
private:
    int length;
    double *array;
};
```

For a function template instantiation:

```
(dbx) whatis square(int, int*)
void square(int num, int *result);
```

For more information, see “whatis Command” on page 348.

## stop inclass *classname* Command

To stop in all member functions of a template class:

```
(dbx) stop inclass Array
(2) stop inclass Array
```

Use the stop inclass command to set breakpoints at all member functions of a particular template class:

```
(dbx) stop inclass Array<int>
(2) stop inclass Array<int>
```

For more information, see “stop Command” on page 327 and “inclass *classname* [-recurse | -norecurse]” on page 235.

## stop infunction *name* Command

Use the stop infunction command to set breakpoints at all instances of the specified function template:

```
(dbx) stop infunction square
(9) stop infunction square
```

For more information, see “stop Command” on page 327 and “infunction function” on page 234.

## stop in *function* Command

Use the stop in command to set a breakpoint at a member function of a template class or at a template function.

For a member of a class template instantiation:

```
(dbx) stop in Array<int>::Array(int 1)
(2) stop in Array<int>::Array(int)
```

For a function instantiation:

```
(dbx) stop in square(double, double*)
(6) stop in square(double, double*)
```

For more information, “stop Command” on page 327 and “in function” on page 234.

## call *function\_name* (*parameters*) Command

Use the call command to explicitly call a function instantiation or a member function of a class template when you are stopped in scope. If dbx is unable to choose the correct instance, a menu lets you choose it.

```
(dbx) call square(j,&i)
```

For more information, see “call Command” on page 256.

## print Expressions

Use the `print` command to evaluate a function instantiation or a member function of a class template:

```
(dbx) print iarray.getLength()  
iarray.getLength() = 5
```

Use `print` to evaluate the `this` pointer.

```
(dbx) whatis this  
class Array<int> *this;  
(dbx) print *this  
*this = {  
    length = 5  
    array   = 0x21608  
}
```

For more information, see “`print` Command” on page 311.

## list Expressions

Use the `list` command to print the source listing for the specified function instantiation.

```
(dbx) list square(int, int*)
```

For more information, see “`list` Command” on page 295.

# Debugging Fortran Using dbx

---

This chapter introduces dbx features you might use with Fortran. Sample requests to dbx are also included to provide you with assistance when debugging Fortran code using dbx.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Debugging Fortran
- Debugging Segmentation Faults
- Locating Exceptions
- Tracing Calls
- Working With Arrays
- Showing Intrinsic Functions
- Showing Complex Expressions
- Showing Logical Operators
- Viewing Fortran 95 Derived Types
- Pointer to Fortran 95 Derived Type

---

## Debugging Fortran

The following tips and general concepts are provided to help you while debugging Fortran programs.

### Current Procedure and File

During a debug session, dbx defines a procedure and a source file as current. Requests to set breakpoints and to print or set variables are interpreted relative to the current function and file. Thus, `stop at 5` sets different breakpoints, depending on which file is current.

# Uppercase Letters

If your program has uppercase letters in any identifiers, dbx recognizes them. You need not provide case-sensitive or case-insensitive commands, as in some earlier versions.

Fortran 95 and dbx must be in the same case-sensitive or case-insensitive mode:

- Compile and debug in case-insensitive mode without the `-U` option. The default value of the `dbx input_case_sensitive` environment variable is then `false`.

If the source has a variable named `LAST`, then in dbx, both the `print LAST` or `print last` commands work. Fortran 95 and dbx consider `LAST` and `last` to be the same, as requested.

- Compile and debug in case-sensitive mode using `-U`. The default value of the `dbx input_case_sensitive` environment variable is then `true`.

If the source has a variable named `LAST` and one named `last`, then in dbx, `print LAST` works, but `print last` does not work. Fortran 95 and dbx distinguish between `LAST` and `last`, as requested.

---

**Note** – File or directory names are always case-sensitive in dbx, even if you have set the `dbx input_case_sensitive` environment variable to `false`.

---

## Sample dbx Session

The following examples use a sample program called `my_program`.

Main program for debugging, `a1.f`:

```
PARAMETER ( n=2 )
REAL twobytwo(2,2) / 4 *-1 /
CALL mkidentity( twobytwo, n )
PRINT *, determinant( twobytwo )
END
```

Subroutine for debugging, a2.f:

```
SUBROUTINE mkidentity ( array, m )
REAL array(m,m)
DO 90 i = 1, m
DO 20 j = 1, m
    IF ( i .EQ. j ) THEN
        array(i,j) = 1.
    ELSE
        array(i,j) = 0.
    END IF
20 CONTINUE
90 CONTINUE
RETURN
END
```

Function for debugging, a3.f:

```
REAL FUNCTION determinant ( a )
REAL a(2,2)
determinant = a(1,1) * a(2,2) - a(1,2) / a(2,1)
RETURN
END
```

## 1. Compile and link with the `-g` option.

You can do this in one or two steps.

Compile and link in one step, with `-g`:

```
demo% f95 -o my_program -g a1.f a2.f a3.f
```

Or, compile and link in separate steps:

```
demo% f95 -c -g a1.f a2.f a3.f
demo% f95 -o my_program a1.o a2.o a3.o
```

## 2. Start `dbx` on the executable named `my_program`.

```
demo% dbx my_program
Reading symbolic information..
```

3. Set a simple breakpoint by typing `stop in subnam`, where *subnam* names a subroutine, function, or block data subprogram.

To stop at the first executable statement in a main program.

```
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(2) stop in MAIN
```

Although MAIN must be all uppercase, *subnam* can be uppercase or lowercase.

4. Type the `run` command, which runs the program in the executable files named when you started `dbx`.

```
(dbx) run
Running: my_program
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "a1.f"
  3  call mkidentity( twobytwo, n )
```

When the breakpoint is reached, `dbx` displays a message showing where it stopped—in this case, at line 3 of the `a1.f` file.

5. To print a value, type the `print` command.

Print value of `n`:

```
(dbx) print n
n = 2
```

Print the matrix `twobytwo`; the format might vary:

```
(dbx) print twobytwo
twobytwo =
  (1,1)      -1.0
  (2,1)      -1.0
  (1,2)      -1.0
  (2,2)      -1.0
```

Print the matrix array:

```
(dbx) print array  
dbx: "array" is not defined in the current scope  
(dbx)
```

The print fails because array is not defined here—only in `mkidentity`.

**6. To advance execution to the next line, type the `next` command.**

Advance execution to the next line:

```
(dbx) next  
stopped in MAIN at line 4 in file "a1.f"  
  4  print *, determinant( twobytwo )  
(dbx) print twobytwo  
twobytwo =  
  (1,1)      1.0  
  (2,1)      0.0  
  (1,2)      0.0  
  (2,2)      1.0  
(dbx) quit  
demo%
```

The `next` command executes the current source line and stops at the next line. It counts subprogram calls as single statements.

Compare the `next` command with the `step` command. The `step` command executes the next source line or the next step into a subprogram. If the next executable source statement is a subroutine or function call, then:

- The `step` command sets a breakpoint at the first source statement of the subprogram.
- The `next` command sets the breakpoint at the first source statement after the call, but still in the calling program.

**7. To quit dbx, type the `quit` command.**

```
(dbx) quit  
demo%
```

---

# Debugging Segmentation Faults

If a program gets a segmentation fault (SIGSEGV), it references a memory address outside of the memory available to it.

The most frequent causes for a segmentation fault are:

- An array index is outside the declared range.
- The name of an array index is misspelled.
- The calling routine has a REAL argument, which the called routine has as INTEGER.
- An array index is miscalculated.
- The calling routine has fewer arguments than required.
- A pointer is used before it has been defined.

## Using dbx to Locate Problems

Use dbx to find the source code line where a segmentation fault has occurred.

Use a program to generate a segmentation fault:

```
demo% cat WhereSEGV.f
  INTEGER a(5)
  j = 2000000
  DO 9 i = 1,5
    a(j) = (i * 10)
9  CONTINUE
  PRINT *, a
  END
demo%
```

Use dbx to find the line number of a dbx segmentation fault:

```
demo% f95 -g -silent WhereSEGV.f
demo% a.out
Segmentation fault
demo% dbx a.out
Reading symbolic information for a.out
program terminated by signal SEGV (segmentation violation)
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address)
      in MAIN at line 4 in file "WhereSEGV.f"
      4                a(j) = (i * 10)
(dbx)
```

---

## Locating Exceptions

If a program gets an exception, there are many possible causes. One approach to locating the problem is to find the line number in the source program where the exception occurred, and then look for clues there.

Compiling with `-ftrap=common` forces trapping on all common exceptions.

To find where an exception occurred:

```
demo% cat wh.f
        call joe(r, s)
        print *, r/s
        end
        subroutine joe(r,s)
        r = 12.
        s = 0.
        return
        end

demo% f95 -g -o wh -ftrap=common wh.f
demo% dbx wh
Reading symbolic information for wh
(dbx) catch FPE
(dbx) run
Running: wh
(process id 17970)
signal FPE (floating point divide by zero) in MAIN at line 2 in
file "wh.f"
    2                print *, r/s
(dbx)
```

---

## Tracing Calls

Sometimes a program stops with a core dump, and you need to know the sequence of calls that led it there. This sequence is called a *stack trace*.

The `where` command shows where in the program flow execution stopped and how execution reached this point—a *stack trace* of the called routines.

`ShowTrace.f` is a program contrived to get a core dump a few levels deep in the call sequence—to show a stack trace.

Show the sequence of calls, starting at where the execution stopped:

```
Note the reverse order:
demo% f77 -silent -g ShowTrace.f
demo% a.out
MAIN called calc, calc called calcb.
*** TERMINATING a.out
*** Received signal 11 (SIGSEGV)
Segmentation Fault (core dumped)
quilt 174% dbx a.out
Execution stopped, line 23
Reading symbolic information for a.out
...
(dbx) run
calcb called from calc, line 9
Running: a.out
(process id 1089)
calc called from MAIN, line 3
signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address) in calcb at
line 23 in file "ShowTrace.f"
    23                v(j) = (i * 10)
(dbx) where -V
=>[1] calcb(v = ARRAY , m = 2), line 23 in "ShowTrace.f"
    [2] calc(a = ARRAY , m = 2, d = 0), line 9 in "ShowTrace.f"
    [3] MAIN(), line 3 in "ShowTrace.f"
(dbx)
```

---

## Working With Arrays

dbx recognizes arrays and can print them.

```
demo% dbx a.out
Reading symbolic information...
(dbx) list 1,25
    1          DIMENSION IARR(4,4)
    2          DO 90 I = 1,4
    3              DO 20 J = 1,4
    4                  IARR(I,J) = (I*10) + J
    5      20          CONTINUE
    6      90          CONTINUE
    7          END
```

```

(dbx) stop at 7
(1) stop at "Arraysdbx.f":7
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in MAIN at line 7 in file "Arraysdbx.f"
      7          END
(dbx) print IARR
iarr =
  (1,1) 11
  (2,1) 21
  (3,1) 31
  (4,1) 41
  (1,2) 12
  (2,2) 22
  (3,2) 32
  (4,2) 42
  (1,3) 13
  (2,3) 23
  (3,3) 33
  (4,3) 43
  (1,4) 14
  (2,4) 24
  (3,4) 34
  (4,4) 44
(dbx) print IARR(2,3)
      iarr(2, 3) = 23 - Order of user-specified subscripts ok
(dbx) quit

```

For information on array slicing in Fortran, see “Array Slicing Syntax for Fortran” on page 89.

## Fortran 95 Allocatable Arrays

The following example shows how to work with allocated arrays in dbx.

```
demo% f95 -g Alloc.f95
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) list 1,99
 1 PROGRAM TestAllocate
 2 INTEGER n, status
 3 INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE :: buffer(:)
 4     PRINT *, 'Size?'
 5     READ *, n
 6     ALLOCATE( buffer(n), STAT=status )
 7     IF ( status /= 0 ) STOP 'cannot allocate buffer'
 8     buffer(n) = n
 9     PRINT *, buffer(n)
10     DEALLOCATE( buffer, STAT=status)
11 END
(dbx) stop at 6
(2) stop at "alloc.f95":6
(dbx) stop at 9
(3) stop at "alloc.f95":9
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 10749)
Size?
1000
Unknown size at line 6
stopped in main at line 6 in file "alloc.f95"
 6     ALLOCATE( buffer(n), STAT=status )
(dbx) whatis buffer
integer*4 , allocatable::buffer(:)
(dbx) next
continuing
stopped in main at line 7 in file "alloc.f95"
 7     IF ( status /= 0 ) STOP 'cannot allocate buffer'
(dbx) whatis buffer
integer*4 buffer(1:1000)
Known size at line 9
(dbx) cont
stopped in main at line 9 in file "alloc.f95"
 9     PRINT *, buffer(n)
(dbx) print n
buffer(1000) holds 1000
n = 1000
(dbx) print buffer(n)
buffer(n) = 1000
```

---

# Showing Intrinsic Functions

dbx recognizes Fortran intrinsic functions (SPARC™ platforms only).

To show an intrinsic function in dbx, type:

```
demo% cat ShowIntrinsic.f
      INTEGER i
      i = -2
      END
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(2) stop in MAIN
(dbx) run
Running: shi
(process id 18019)
stopped in MAIN at line 2 in file "shi.f"
      2              i = -2
(dbx) whatis abs
Generic intrinsic function: "abs"
(dbx) print i
i = 0
(dbx) step
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "shi.f"
      3              end
(dbx) print i
i = -2
(dbx) print abs(1)
abs(i) = 2
(dbx)
```

---

# Showing Complex Expressions

dbx also recognizes Fortran complex expressions.

To show a complex expression in dbx, type:

```
demo% cat ShowComplex.f
      COMPLEX z
      z = ( 2.0, 3.0 )
      END
demo% f95 -g ShowComplex.f
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 10953)
stopped in MAIN at line 2 in file "ShowComplex.f"
   2      z = ( 2.0, 3.0 )
(dbx) whatis z
complex*8 z
(dbx) print z
z = (0.0,0.0)
(dbx) next
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "ShowComplex.f"
   3      END
(dbx) print z
z = (2.0,3.0)
(dbx) print z+(1.0,1.0)
z+(1,1) = (3.0,4.0)
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

---

# Showing Interval Expressions

To show an interval expression in dbx, type:

```
demo% cat ShowInterval.f95
    INTERVAL v
    v = [ 37.1, 38.6 ]
    END
demo% f95 -g -xia ShowInterval.f95
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(2) stop in MAIN
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 5217)
stopped in MAIN at line 2 in file "ShowInterval.f95"
    2      v = [ 37.1, 38.6 ]
(dbx) whatis v
INTERVAL*16 v
(dbx) print v
v = [0.0,0.0]
(dbx) next
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "ShowInterval.f95"
    3      END
(dbx) print v
v = [37.1,38.6]
(dbx) print v+[0.99,1.01]
v+[0.99,1.01] = [38.09,39.61]
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

---

# Showing Logical Operators

dbx can locate Fortran logical operators and print them.

To show logical operators in dbx, type:

```
demo% cat ShowLogical.f
      LOGICAL a, b, y, z
      a = .true.
      b = .false.
      y = .true.
      z = .false.
      END
demo% f95 -g ShowLogical.f
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) list 1,9
      1          LOGICAL a, b, y, z
      2          a = .true.
      3          b = .false.
      4          y = .true.
      5          z = .false.
      6          END
(dbx) stop at 5
(2) stop at "ShowLogical.f":5
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 15394)
stopped in MAIN at line 5 in file "ShowLogical.f"
      5          z = .false.
(dbx) whatis y
logical*4 y
(dbx) print a.or. y
a.OR.y = true
(dbx) assign z = a .or. y
(dbx) print z
z = true
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

---

# Viewing Fortran 95 Derived Types

You can show structures—Fortran 95 derived types—with dbx.

```
demo% f95 -g DebStruc.f95
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) list 1,99
   1  PROGRAM Struct ! Debug a Structure
   2      TYPE product
   3          INTEGER          id
   4          CHARACTER*16     name
   5          CHARACTER*8      model
   6          REAL             cost
   7  REAL price
   8      END TYPE product
   9
  10      TYPE(product) :: prod1
  11
  12      prod1%id = 82
  13      prod1%name = "Coffee Cup"
  14      prod1%model = "XL"
  15      prod1%cost = 24.0
  16      prod1%price = 104.0
  17      WRITE ( *, * ) prod1%name
  18  END
(dbx) stop at 17
(2) stop at "Struct.f95":17
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 12326)
stopped in main at line 17 in file "Struct.f95"
   17      WRITE ( *, * ) prod1%name
(dbx) whatis prod1
product prod1
(dbx) whatis -t product
type product
   integer*4 id
   character*16 name
   character*8 model
   real*4 cost
   real*4 price
end type product
```

```

(dbx) n
(dbx) print prod1
      prod1 = (
            id      = 82
            name    = 'Coffee Cup'
            model   = 'XL'
            cost    = 24.0
            price   = 104.0
          )

```

## Pointer to Fortran 95 Derived Type

You can show structures—Fortran 95 derived types—and pointers with dbx.

```

demo% f95 -o debstr -g DebStruc.f95
demo% dbx debstr
(dbx) stop in main
(2) stop in main
(dbx) list 1,99
      1  PROGRAM DebStruPtr! Debug structures & pointers
      2  Declare a derived type.
      3  TYPE product
      4  INTEGER      id
      5  CHARACTER*16 name
      6  CHARACTER*8  model
      7  REAL         cost
      8  REAL         price
      9  END TYPE product
     10
     11 Declare prod1 and prod2 targets.
     12 TYPE(product), TARGET :: prod1, prod2
     13 Declare curr and prior pointers.
     14 TYPE(product), POINTER :: curr, prior
     15
     16 Make curr point to prod2.
     17 curr => prod2
     18 Make prior point to prod1.
     19 prior => prod1
     20 Initialize prior.
     21 prior%id = 82
     22 prior%name = "Coffee Cup"
     23 prior%model = "XL"
     24 prior%cost = 24.0
     25 prior%price = 104.0

```

```

Set curr to prior.
    20      curr = prior
Print name from curr and prior.
    21      WRITE ( *, * ) curr%name, " ", prior%name
    22      END PROGRAM DebStruPtr
(dbx) stop at 21
(1) stop at "DebStruc.f95":21
(dbx) run
Running: debstr
(process id 10972)
stopped in main at line 21 in file "DebStruc.f95"
    21      WRITE ( *, * ) curr%name, " ", prior%name
(dbx) print prod1
prod1 = (
    id = 82
    name = "Coffee Cup"
    model = "XL"
    cost = 24.0
    price = 104.0
)

```

Above, dbx displays all fields of the derived type, including field names.

You can use structures—inquire about an item of an Fortran 95 derived type.

```

Ask about the variable
(dbx) whatis prod1
product prod1
Ask about the type (-t)
(dbx) whatis -t product
type product
    integer*4 id
    character*16 name
    character*8 model
    real cost
    real price
end type product

```

To print a pointer, type:

*dbx displays the contents of a pointer, which is an address. This address can be different with every run.*

```
(dbx) print prior  
prior = (  
    id    = 82  
    name  = 'Coffee Cup'  
    model = 'XL'  
    cost  = 24.0  
    price = 104.0  
)
```



# Debugging a Java Application With dbx

---

This chapter describes how you can use dbx to debug an application that is a mixture of Java™ code and C JNI (Java™ Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code.

The chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Using dbx With Java Code
- Environment Variables for Java Debugging
- Starting to Debug a Java Application
- Customizing Startup of the JVM Software
- dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code
- Using dbx Commands in Java Mode

---

## Using dbx With Java Code

You can use the Forte Developer dbx to debug mixed code (Java code and C code or C++ code) running under the Solaris™ operating environment.

## Capabilities of dbx With Java Code

You can debug several types of Java applications with dbx (see “Starting to Debug a Java Application” on page 189). Most dbx commands operate similarly on native code and Java code.

## Limitations of dbx With Java Code

dbx has the following limitations when debugging Java code:

- dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application from a core file as it can with native code.
- dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application if the application is hung for some reason and dbx is not able to make procedure calls.
- Fix and continue, runtime checking, and performance data collection do not apply to Java applications.

---

## Environment Variables for Java Debugging

The following environment variables are specific to debugging a Java application with dbx. You can set the `JAVASRCPATH`, `CLASSPATHX`, and `jvm_invocation` environment variables at a shell prompt before starting dbx. The setting of the `jdbx_mode` environment variable changes as you are debugging your application. You can change its setting with the `jon` command (“`jon` Command” on page 292) and the `joff` command (see “`joff` Command” on page 292).

<code>jdbx_mode</code>	The <code>jdbx_mode</code> environment variable can have the following settings: <code>java</code> , <code>jni</code> , or <code>native</code> . For descriptions of the Java, JNI, and native modes, and how and when the mode changes, see “ <code>dbx</code> Modes for Debugging Java Code” on page 198. Default: <code>java</code> .
<code>JAVASRCPATH</code>	You can use the <code>JAVASRCPATH</code> environment variable to specify the directories in which dbx should look for Java source files. This variable is useful when the Java sources files are not in the same directory as the <code>.class</code> or <code>.jar</code> files. See “ <code>Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files</code> ” on page 192 for more information.
<code>CLASSPATHX</code>	The <code>CLASSPATHX</code> environment variable lets you specify to dbx a path for Java class files that are loaded by custom class loaders. For more information, see “ <code>Specifying a Path for Class Files That Use Custom Class Loaders</code> ” on page 193.
<code>jvm_invocation</code>	The <code>jvm_invocation</code> environment variable lets you customize the way the JVM™ software is started. (The terms “Java virtual machine” and “JVM” mean a virtual machine for the Java™ platform.) For more information, see “ <code>Customizing Startup of the JVM Software</code> ” on page 194.

---

# Starting to Debug a Java Application

You can use dbx to debug the following types of Java applications:

- A file with a file name that ends in `.class`
- A file with a file name that ends in `.jar`
- A Java application that is started using a wrapper
- A running Java application that was started in debug mode to which you attach dbx
- A C application or C++ application that embeds a Java application using the `JNI_CreateJavaVM` interface

dbx recognizes that it is debugging a Java application in all of these cases.

## Debugging a Class File

You can debug a file that uses the `.class` file name extension using dbx as in the following example.

```
(dbx) debug myclass.class
```

If the class that defines the application is defined in a package, you need to include the package path just as when running the application under the JVM software, as in the following example.

```
(dbx) debug java.pkg.Toy.class
```

You can also use a full path name for the class file. dbx automatically determines the package portion of the class path by looking in the `.class` file and adds the remaining portion of the full path name to the class path. For example, given the following path name, dbx determines that `pkg/Toy.class` is the main class name and adds `/home/user/java` to the class path.

```
(dbx) debug /home/user/java/pkg/Toy.class
```

## Debugging a JAR File

A Java application can be bundled in a JAR (Java Archive) file. You can debug a JAR file using `dbx` as in the following example.

```
(dbx) debug myjar.jar
```

When you start debugging a file that has a file name ending in `.jar`, `dbx` uses the `Main-Class` attribute specified in the manifest of this JAR file to determine the main class. (The main class is the class within the JAR file that is your application's entry point. If you use a full path name or relative path name to specify the JAR file, `dbx` uses the directory name and prefixes it to the class path in the `Main-Class` attribute.)

If you debug a JAR file that does not have the `Main-Class` attribute, you can use the JAR URL syntax `jar:<url>!/{entry}` that is specified in the class `JarURLConnection` of the Java™ 2 Platform, Standard Edition to specify the name of the main class, as in the following examples.

```
(dbx) debug jar:myjar.jar!/myclass.class  
(dbx) debug jar:/a/b/c/d/e.jar!/x/y/z.class  
(dbx) debug jar:file:/a/b/c/d.jar!/myclass.class
```

For each of these examples `dbx` would do the following:

- Treat the class path specified after the `!` character as the main class (for example, `/myclass.class` or `/x/y/z.class`)
- Add the name of the JAR file `./myjar.jar`, `/a/b/c/d/e.jar`, or `/a/b/c/d.jar` to the class path
- Begin debugging the main class

---

**Note** – If you have specified a custom startup of the JVM software using the `jvm_invocation` environment variable (see “Customizing Startup of the JVM Software” on page 194, the file name of the JAR file is not automatically added to the class path. In this case, you must add the file name of the JAR file to the class path when you start debugging.

---

# Debugging a Java Application That Has a Wrapper

A Java application usually has a wrapper to set environment variables. If your Java application has a wrapper, you need to tell dbx that a wrapper script is being used by setting the `jvm_invocation` environment variable (see “Customizing Startup of the JVM Software” on page 194).

## Attaching dbx to a Running Java Application

You can attach dbx to a running Java application if you specified the options shown in the following example when you started the application. After starting the application, you would use the dbx command (see “dbx Command” on page 270) with the process ID of the running process to start debugging.

```
$ java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrun:dbx_agent  
myclass.class  
$ dbx - 2345
```

For the JVM software to locate `libdbx_agent.so`, you need to add `installation_directory/SUNWspro/lib` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` before running the Java application, where `installation_directory` is the location where dbx was installed. If you are using the 64-bit version of the JVM software, you need to add `installation_directory/SUNWspro/lib/v9` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`.

When you attach dbx to the running application, dbx starts debugging the application in Java mode.

If your Java application requires 64-bit object libraries, include the `-d64` option when you start the application. Then when you attach dbx to the application, dbx will use the 64-bit JVM software on which the application is running.

```
$ java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrun:dbx_agent -d64  
myclass.class  
$ dbx - 2345
```

# Debugging a C Application or C++ Application That Embeds a Java Application

You can debug a C application or C++ application that embeds a Java application using the `JNI_CreateJavaVM` interface. The C application or C++ application must start the Java application by specifying the following options to the JVM software:

```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrundbx_agent
```

For the JVM software to locate `libdbx_agent.so`, you need to add `install_directory/current/lib` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` before running the Java application, where `install_directory` is the location where `dbx` was installed. If you are using the 64-bit version of the JVM software, you need to add `install_directory/current/lib/v9` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`.

## Passing Arguments to the JVM Software

When you use the `run` command in Java mode, the arguments you give are passed to the application and not to the JVM software. To pass arguments to the JVM software, see “Customizing Startup of the JVM Software” on page 194.

## Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files

Sometimes your Java source files are not in the same directory as the `.class` or `.jar` files. You can use the `$JAVASRCPATH` environment variable to specify the directories in which `dbx` should look for Java source files. For example `JAVASRCPATH=.:/mydir/mysrc:/mydir/mylibsrc:/mydir/myutils` causes `dbx` to look in the listed directories for source files that correspond to the class files being debugged.

## Specifying the Location of Your C Source Files or C++ Source Files

`dbx` might not be able to find your C source files or C++ source files in the following circumstances:

- If your source files are not in the same location as they were when you compiled them

- If you compiled your source files on a different system than the one on which you are running dbx and the compile directory does not have the same path name

In such cases, use the `pathmap` command (see “`pathmap` Command” on page 308) to map one path name to another so that dbx can find your files.

## Specifying a Path for Class Files That Use Custom Class Loaders

An application can have custom class loaders that load class files from locations that might not be part of the regular class path. In such situations dbx cannot locate the class files. The `CLASSPATHX` environment variable lets you specify to dbx a path for the class files that are loaded by their custom class loaders. For example, `CLASSPATHX=.: /myloader/myclass: /mydir/mycustom` causes dbx to look in the listed directories when it is trying to locate a class file.

## Setting Breakpoints on Code That Has Not Yet Been Loaded by the JVM Software

To set a stop breakpoint on a Java method in a class file that has not been loaded by the JVM software, use the full name of the class with a `stop in` command, or the class name with a `stop inmethod` command. See the following example.

```
(dbx) stop in Java.Pkg.Toy.myclass.class.mymethod  
(dbx) stop inmethod myclass.class.mymethod
```

To set a stop breakpoint on a C function or C++ function in a shared library that has not been loaded by the JVM software, preload the symbol table of the shared library before setting the breakpoint. For example, if you have a library named `mylibrary.so` that contains a function named `myfunc`, you could preload the library and set a breakpoint on the function as follows:

```
(dbx) loadobject -load fullpathto/mylibrary.so  
(dbx> stop in myfunc
```

You can also load the symbol tables of all dynamically loaded shared objects by running your application once before beginning to debug it with dbx.

---

# Customizing Startup of the JVM Software

You might need to customize startup of the JVM software from dbx to do the following:

- Specify a path name for the JVM software (see “Specifying a Path Name for the JVM Software” on page 195)
- Pass some run arguments to the JVM software (see “Passing Run Arguments to the JVM Software” on page 195)
- Specify a custom wrapper instead of the default Java wrapper for running Java applications (see “Specifying a Custom Wrapper for Your Java Application” on page 195)
- Specify 64-bit JVM software (see “Specifying 64-bit JVM Software” on page 198)

You can customize startup of the JVM software using the `jvm_invocation` environment variable. By default, when the `jvm_invocation` environment variable is not defined, dbx starts the JVM software as follows:

```
java -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrun:dbx_agent:syncpid
```

When the `jvm_invocation` environment variable is defined, dbx uses the value of the variable to start the JVM software.

You must include the `-Xdebug` option in the definition of the `jvm_invocation` environment variable. dbx expands `-Xdebug` into the internal options `-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrun:dbx_agent::sync`.

If you do not include the `-Xdebug` option in the definition, as in the following example, dbx issues an error message.

```
jvm_invocation="/set/java/javasoft/sparc-S2/jdk1.2/bin/java"
```

```
dbx: Value of '$jvm_invocation' must include an option to invoke  
the VM in debug mode
```

## Specifying a Path Name for the JVM Software

To specify a path name for the JVM software, set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable to the appropriate path name, as in the following example.

```
jvm_invocation="/myjava/java -Xdebug"
```

This causes dbx to start the JVM software as follows:

```
/myjava/java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -  
Xrundbx_agent:sync
```

## Passing Run Arguments to the JVM Software

To pass run arguments to the JVM software, set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable to start the JVM software with those arguments, as in the following example.

```
jvm_invocation="java -Xdebug -Xms512 -Xmx1024 -Xcheck:jni"
```

This causes dbx to start the JVM software as follows:

```
java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrundbx_agent:sync=  
-Xms512 -Xmx1024 -Xcheck:jni
```

## Specifying a Custom Wrapper for Your Java Application

A Java application can use a custom wrapper for startup. If your application uses a custom wrapper, you can use the `jvm_invocation` environment variable to specify the wrapper to be used, as in the following example.

```
jvm_invocation="/export/siva-a/forte4j/bin/forte4j.sh -J-Xdebug"
```

This causes dbx to start the JVM software as follows:

```
/export/siva-a/forte4j/bin/forte4j.sh - -J-Xdebug -J-Xnoagent -J-  
Xrundbxagent:sync=process_id
```

## Using a Custom Wrapper That Accepts Command-Line Options

The following wrapper script (`xyz`) sets a few environment variables and accepts command line options:

```
#!/bin/sh  
CPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CPATH  
JARGS="-verbose:gc -verbose:jni -DXYZ=/mydir/xyz"  
ARGS=  
while [ $# -gt 0 ] ; do  
    case "$1" in  
        -userdir) shift; if [ $# -gt 0 ]  
; then userdir=$1; fi;;  
        -J*) jopt=`expr $1 : '-J<.*>'  
; JARGS="$JARGS '$jopt'";;  
        *) ARGS="$ARGS '$1' " ;;  
    esac  
    shift  
done  
java $JARGS -cp $CPATH $ARGS
```

This script accepts some command line options for the JVM software and the user application. For wrapper scripts of this form, you would set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable and start dbx as follows:

```
% jvm_invocation="xyz -J-Xdebug -Jany other java options"  
% dbx myclass.class -Dide=visual
```

## Using a Custom Wrapper That Does Not Accept Command-Line Options

The following wrapper script (*xyz*) sets a few environment variables and starts the JVM software, but does not accept any command line options or a class name:

```
#!/bin/sh
CLASSPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CLASSPATH
ABC=/mydir/abc; export ABC
java <options> myclass
```

You could use such a script to debug a wrapper using *dbx* in one of two ways:

- You could modify the script to start *dbx* from inside the wrapper script itself by adding the definition of the `jvm_invocation` variable to the script and starting *dbx*:

```
#!/bin/sh
CLASSPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CLASSPATH
ABC=/mydir/abc; export ABC
jvm_invocation="java -Xdebug <options>"; export jvm_invocation
dbx myclass.class
```

Once you have made this modification, you could start the debugging session by running the script.

- You could modify the script slightly to accept some command line options as follows:

```
#!/bin/sh
CLASSPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CLASSPATH
ABC=/mydir/abc; export ABC
JAVA_OPTIONS="$1 <options>"
java $JAVA_OPTIONS $2
```

Once you made this modification, you would set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable and start *dbx* as follows:

```
% jvm_invocation="xyz -Xdebug"; export jvm_invocation
% dbx myclass.class
```

## Specifying 64-bit JVM Software

If you want `dbx` to start 64-bit JVM software to debug an application that requires 64-bit object libraries, include the `-d64` option when you set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable:

```
jvm_invocation="/myjava/java -Xdebug -d64"
```

---

## `dbx` Modes for Debugging Java Code

When debugging a Java application, `dbx` is in one of three modes:

- Java mode
- JNI mode
- Native mode

When `dbx` is Java mode or JNI (Java Native Interface) mode, you can inspect the state of your Java application, including JNI code, and control execution of the code. When `dbx` is in native mode, you can inspect the state of your C or C++ JNI code. The current mode (`java`, `jni`, `native`) is stored in the environment variable `jdbx_mode`.

In Java mode, you interact with `dbx` using Java syntax and `dbx` uses Java syntax to present information to you. This mode is used for debugging pure Java code, or the Java code in an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code.

In JNI mode, `dbx` commands use native syntax and affect native code, but the output of commands shows Java-related status as well as native status, so JNI mode is a “mixed” mode. This mode is used for debugging the native parts of an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code.

In native mode, `dbx` commands affect only a native program, and all Java-related features are disabled. This mode is used for debugging non-Java related programs.

As you execute your Java application, `dbx` switches automatically between Java mode and JNI mode as appropriate. For example, when it encounters a Java breakpoint, `dbx` switches into Java mode, and when you step from Java code into JNI code, it switches into JNI mode.

## Switching from Java or JNI Mode to Native Mode

`dbx` does not switch automatically into native mode. You can switch explicitly from Java or JNI Mode to native mode with the `joff` command, and from native mode to Java mode with the `jon` command.

## Switching Modes When You Interrupt Execution

If you interrupt execution of your Java application (for example, with a control-C), `dbx` tries to set the mode automatically to Java/JNI mode by bringing the application to a safe state and suspending all threads.

If `dbx` cannot suspend the application and switch to Java/JNI mode, `dbx` switches to native mode. You can then use the `jon` command to switch to Java mode so that you inspect the state of the program.

---

## Using `dbx` Commands in Java Mode

When you are using `dbx` to debug a mixture of Java and native code, `dbx` commands fall into several categories:

- Commands that accept the same arguments and operate the same way in Java mode or JNI mode as in native mode (see “Commands With Identical Syntax and Functionality in Java Mode and Native Mode” on page 201).
- Commands have arguments that are valid only in Java mode or JNI mode, as well as arguments that are valid only in native mode (see “Commands With Different Syntax in Java Mode” on page 202).
- Commands that are valid only in Java mode or JNI mode (see “Commands Valid Only in Java Mode” on page 203).

Any commands not included in one of these categories work only in native mode.

# The Java Expression Evaluation in dbx Commands

The Java expression evaluator used in most dbx commands supports the following constructs:

- All literals
- All names and field accesses
- `this` and `super`
- Array accesses
- Casts
- Conditional binary operations
- Method calls
- Other unary/binary operations
- Assignment to variables or fields
- `instanceof` operator
- Array length operator

The Java expression evaluator does not support the following constructs:

- Qualified `this`, for example, `<ClassName>.this`
- Class instance creation expressions
- Array creation expressions
- String concatenation operator
- Conditional operator `? :`
- Compound assignment operators, for example, `x += 3`

A particularly useful way of inspecting the state of your Java application is using the display facility in the dbx Debugger.

Depending on precise value semantics in expressions that do more than just inspect data is not recommended.

## Static and Dynamic Information Used by dbx Commands

Much of the information about a Java application is normally available only after the JVM software has started, and is unavailable after the Java application has finished executing. However, when you debug a Java application with dbx, dbx gleans some of the information it needs from class files and JAR files that are part of the system class path and user class path before it starts the JVM software. This allows dbx to do better error checking on breakpoints before you run the application.

Some Java classes and their attributes might not be accessible through the class path. dbx can inspect and step through these classes, and the expression parser can access them, once they are loaded. However, the information it gathers is temporary and is no longer available after the JVM software terminates.

Some information that dbx needs to debug your Java application is not recorded anywhere so dbx skims Java source files to derive this information as it is debugging your code.

## Commands With Identical Syntax and Functionality in Java Mode and Native Mode

The following dbx commands have the same syntax and perform the same operations in Java mode as in native mode.

<b>Command</b>	<b>Functionality</b>
attach	Attaches dbx to a running process, stopping execution and putting the program under debugging control
cont	Causes the process to continue execution
dbxenv	List or set dbx environment variables
delete	Deletes breakpoints and other events
down	Moves down the call stack (away from main)
dump	Prints all variables local to a procedure or method
file	Lists or changes the current file
frame	Lists or changes the current stack frame number
handler	Modifies event handlers (breakpoints)
import	Import commands from a dbx command library
line	Lists or changes the current line number
list	Lists or changes the current line number
next	Steps one source line (steps over calls)
pathmap	Maps one path name to another for finding source files, etc.
proc	Displays the status of the current process
prog	Manages programs being debugged and their attributes
quit	Exits dbx
rerun	Runs the program with no arguments

<b>Command</b>	<b>Functionality</b>
runargs	Changes the arguments of the target process
status	Lists the event handlers (breakpoints)
step up	Steps up and out of the current function or method
stepi	Steps one machine instruction (steps into calls)
up	Moves up the call stack (toward main)
whereami	Displays the current source line

## Commands With Different Syntax in Java Mode

The following dbx commands have different syntax for Java debugging than for native code debugging, and operate differently in Java mode than in native mode.

<b>Command</b>	<b>Native Mode Functionality</b>	<b>Java Mode Functionality</b>
assign	Assigns a new value to a program variable	Assigns a new value to a local variable or parameter
call	Calls a procedure	Calls a method
dbx	Starts dbx	Starts dbx
debug	Loads the specified application and begins debugging the application	Loads the specified Java application, checks for the existence of the class file, and begins debugging the application
detach	Releases the target process from dbx's control	Releases the target process from dbx's control
display	Evaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point.	Evaluates and prints expressions, local variables, or parameters at every stopping point
files	Lists file names that match a regular expression	Lists all of the Java source files known to dbx
func	Lists or changes the current function	Lists or changes the current method
next	Steps one source line (stepping over calls)	Steps one source line (stepping over calls)
print	Prints the value of an expression	Prints the value of an expression, local variable, or parameter.
run	Runs the program with arguments	Runs the program with arguments

<b>Command</b>	<b>Native Mode Functionality</b>	<b>Java Mode Functionality</b>
<code>step</code>	Steps one source line or statement (stepping into calls)	Steps one source line or statement (stepping into calls)
<code>stop</code>	Sets a source-level breakpoint	Sets a source-level breakpoint
<code>thread</code>	Lists or changes the current thread	Lists or changes the current thread
<code>threads</code>	Lists all threads	Lists all threads
<code>trace</code>	Shows executed source lines, function calls, or variable changes	Shows executed source lines, function calls, or variable changes
<code>undisplay</code>	Undoes <code>display</code> commands	Undoes <code>display</code> commands
<code>what is</code>	Prints the type of expression or declaration of type	Prints the declaration of an identifier
<code>when</code>	Executes commands when a specified event occurs	Executes commands when a specified event occurs
<code>where</code>	Prints the call stack	Prints the call stack

## Commands Valid Only in Java Mode

The following `dbx` commands are valid only in Java mode or JNI mode.

<b>Command</b>	<b>Functionality</b>
<code>java</code>	Used when <code>dbx</code> is in JNI mode to indicate that the Java version of a specified command is to be executed
<code>javastack</code>	Dumps the current Java operand stack
<code>javaclasses</code>	Prints the names of all Java classes known to <code>dbx</code> when you give the command
<code>joff</code>	Switches <code>dbx</code> from Java mode or JNI mode to native mode
<code>jon</code>	Switches <code>dbx</code> from native mode to Java mode
<code>jpkgs</code>	Prints the names of all Java packages known to <code>dbx</code> when you give the command
<code>native</code>	Used when <code>dbx</code> is in Java mode to indicate that the native version of a specified command is to be executed



# Debugging at the Machine-Instruction Level

---

This chapter describes how to use event management and process control commands at the machine-instruction level, how to display the contents of memory at specified addresses, and how to display source lines along with their corresponding machine instructions. The `next`, `step`, `stop` and `trace` commands each support a machine-instruction level variant: `nexti`, `stepi`, `stopi`, and `tracei`. Use the `regs` command to print out the contents of machine registers or the `print` command to print out individual registers.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Examining the Contents of Memory
- Stepping and Tracing at Machine-Instruction Level
- Setting Breakpoints at the Machine-Instruction Level
- Using the `adb` Command
- Using the `regs` Command

---

## Examining the Contents of Memory

Using addresses and the `examine` or `x` command, you can examine the content of memory locations as well as print the assembly language instruction at each address. Using a command derived from `adb(1)`, the assembly language debugger, you can query for:

- The *address*, using the `=` (equal sign) character, or,
- The *contents* stored at an address, using the `/` (slash) character.

You can print the assembly commands using the `dis` and `listi` commands. (See “Using the `dis` Command” on page 209 and “Using the `listi` Command” on page 209.)

# Using the `examine` or `x` Command

Use the `examine` command, or its alias `x`, to display memory contents or addresses.

Use the following syntax to display the contents of memory starting at *address* for *count* items in format *format*. The default *address* is the next one after the last address previously displayed. The default *count* is 1. The default *format* is the same as was used in the previous `examine` command, or `X` if this is the first command given.

The syntax for the `examine` command is:

```
examine [address] [/ [count] [format]]
```

To display the contents of memory from *address1* through *address2* inclusive, in format *format*, type:

```
examine address1, address2 [/ [format]]
```

Display the address, instead of the contents of the address in the given format by typing:

```
examine address = [format]
```

To print the value stored at the next address after the one last displayed by `examine`, type:

```
examine +/ i
```

To print the value of an expression, enter the expression as an address:

```
examine address=format  
examine address=
```

## Addresses

The *address* is any expression resulting in or usable as an address. The *address* may be replaced with a `+` (plus sign), which displays the contents of the next address in the default format.

For example, the following are valid addresses.:

<code>0xff99</code>	An absolute address
<code>main</code>	Address of a function
<code>main+20</code>	Offset from a function address
<code>&amp;errno</code>	Address of a variable
<code>str</code>	A pointer-value variable pointing to a string

Symbolic addresses used to display memory are specified by preceding a name with an ampersand (&). Function names can be used without the ampersand; `&main` is equal to `main`. Registers are denoted by preceding a name with a dollar sign (\$).

## Formats

The *format* is the address display format in which `dbx` displays the results of a query. The output produced depends on the current display *format*. To change the display format, supply a different *format* code.

The default format set at the start of each `dbx` session is `X`, which displays an address or value as a 32-bit word in hexadecimal. The following memory display formats are legal.

<code>i</code>	Display as an assembly instruction.
<code>d</code>	Display as 16 bits (2 bytes) in decimal.
<code>D</code>	Display as 32 bits (4 bytes) in decimal.
<code>o</code>	Display as 16 bits (2 bytes) in octal.
<code>O</code>	Display as 32 bits (4 bytes) in octal.
<code>x</code>	Display as 16 bits (2 bytes) in hexadecimal.
<code>X</code>	Display as 32 bits (4 bytes) in hexadecimal. (default format)
<code>b</code>	Display as a byte in octal.
<code>c</code>	Display as a character.
<code>w</code>	Display as a wide character.
<code>s</code>	Display as a string of characters terminated by a null byte.
<code>W</code>	Display as a wide character.
<code>f</code>	Display as a single-precision floating point number.
<code>F, g</code>	Display as a double-precision floating point number.

E	Display as an extended-precision floating point number.
ld, lD	Display 32 bits (4 bytes) in decimal (same as D).
lo, lO	Display 32 bits (4 bytes) in octal (same as O).
lx, lX	Display 32 bits (4 bytes) in hexadecimal (same as X).
Ld, LD	Display 64 bits (8 bytes) in decimal.
Lo, LO	Display 64 bits (8 bytes) in octal.
Lx, LX	Display 64 bits (8 bytes) in hexadecimal.

## Count

The *count* is a repetition count in decimal. The increment size depends on the memory display format.

## Examples of Using an Address

The following examples show how to use an address with *count* and *format* options to display five successive disassembled instructions starting from the current stopping point.

For SPARC:

```
(dbx) stepi
stopped in main at 0x108bc
0x000108bc: main+0x000c: st    %l0, [%fp - 0x14]
(dbx) x 0x108bc/5i
0x000108bc: main+0x000c: st    %l0, [%fp - 0x14]
0x000108c0: main+0x0010: mov   0x1,%l0
0x000108c4: main+0x0014: or    %l0,%g0, %o0
0x000108c8: main+0x0018: call  0x00020b90 [unresolved PLT 8:
malloc]
0x000108cc: main+0x001c: nop
```

For Intel:

```
(dbx) x &main/5i
0x08048988: main      : pushl  %ebp
0x08048989: main+0x0001: movl   %esp,%ebp
0x0804898b: main+0x0003: subl  $0x28,%esp
0x0804898e: main+0x0006: movl   0x8048ac0,%eax
0x08048993: main+0x000b: movl   %eax,-8(%ebp)
```

## Using the dis Command

The `dis` command is equivalent to the `examine` command with `i` as the default display format.

Here is the syntax for the `dis` command.

```
dis [address] [address1, address2] [/count]
```

The `dis` command:

- Without arguments displays 10 instructions starting at +.
- With the `address` argument only, disassembles 10 instructions starting at `address`.
- With the `address1` and `address2` arguments, disassembles instructions from `address1` through `address2`.
- With only a `count`, displays count instructions starting at +.

## Using the listi Command

To display source lines with their corresponding assembly instructions, use the `listi` command, which is equivalent to the command `list -i`. See the discussion of `list -i` in “Printing a Source Listing” on page 41.

For SPARC:

```
(dbx) listi 13, 14
    13      i = atoi(argv[1]);
0x0001083c: main+0x0014:  ld      [%fp + 0x48], %l0
0x00010840: main+0x0018:  add     %l0, 0x4, %l0
0x00010844: main+0x001c:  ld      [%l0], %l0
0x00010848: main+0x0020:  or     %l0, %g0, %o0
0x0001084c: main+0x0024:  call   0x000209e8 [unresolved PLT 7:
atoi]
0x00010850: main+0x0028:  nop
0x00010854: main+0x002c:  or     %o0, %g0, %l0
0x00010858: main+0x0030:  st     %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
    14      j = foo(i);
0x0001085c: main+0x0034:  ld      [%fp - 0x8], %l0
0x00010860: main+0x0038:  or     %l0, %g0, %o0
0x00010864: main+0x003c:  call   foo
0x00010868: main+0x0040:  nop
0x0001086c: main+0x0044:  or     %o0, %g0, %l0
0x00010870: main+0x0048:  st     %l0, [%fp - 0xc]
```

For Intel:

```
(dbx) listi 13, 14
    13      i = atoi(argv[1]);
0x080488fd: main+0x000d:  movl   12(%ebp),%eax
0x08048900: main+0x0010:  movl   4(%eax),%eax
0x08048903: main+0x0013:  pushl  %eax
0x08048904: main+0x0014:  call  atoi <0x8048798>
0x08048909: main+0x0019:  addl   $4,%esp
0x0804890c: main+0x001c:  movl   %eax,-8(%ebp)
    14      j = foo(i);
0x0804890f: main+0x001f:  movl   -8(%ebp),%eax
0x08048912: main+0x0022:  pushl  %eax
0x08048913: main+0x0023:  call  foo <0x80488c0>
0x08048918: main+0x0028:  addl   $4,%esp
0x0804891b: main+0x002b:  movl   %eax,-12(%ebp)
```

---

## Stepping and Tracing at Machine-Instruction Level

Machine-instruction level commands behave the same as their source level counterparts except that they operate at the level of single instructions instead of source lines.

### Single Stepping at the Machine-Instruction Level

To single step from one machine instruction to the next machine instruction, use the `nexti` command or the `stepi` command

The `nexti` command and the `stepi` command behave the same as their source-code level counterparts: the `nexti` command steps *over* functions, the `stepi` command steps into a function called by the next instruction (stopping at the first instruction in the called function). The command forms are also the same. See “next Command” on page 306 and “step Command” on page 324 for a description.

The output from the `nexti` command and the `stepi` command differs from the corresponding source level commands in two ways:

- The output includes the *address* of the instruction at which the program is stopped (instead of the source code line number).

- The default output contains the *disassembled instruction* instead of the source code line.

For example:

```
(dbx) func
hand::ungrasp
(dbx) nexti
ungrasp +0x18: call support
(dbx)
```

For more information, see “nexti Command” on page 308 and “stepi Command” on page 326.

## Tracing at the Machine-Instruction Level

Tracing techniques at the machine-instruction level work the same as at the source code level, except you use the `tracei` command. For the `tracei` command, `dbx` executes a single instruction only after each check of the address being executed or the value of the variable being traced. The `tracei` command produces automatic `stepi`-like behavior: the program advances one instruction at a time, stepping into function calls.

When you use the `tracei` command, it causes the program to stop for a moment after each instruction while `dbx` checks for the address execution or the value of the variable or expression being traced. Using the `tracei` command can slow execution considerably.

For more information on trace and its event specifications and modifiers, see “Tracing Execution” on page 71 and “tracei Command” on page 342.

Here is the general syntax for `tracei`:

```
tracei event-specification [modifier]
```

Commonly used forms of `tracei` are:

<code>tracei step</code>	Trace each instruction.
<code>tracei next</code>	Trace each instruction, but skip over calls.
<code>tracei at <i>address</i></code>	Trace the given code address.

For more information, see “tracei Command” on page 342.

For SPARC:

```
(dbx) tracei next -in main
(dbx) cont
0x00010814: main+0x0004: clr    %l0
0x00010818: main+0x0008: st    %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
0x0001081c: main+0x000c: call  foo
0x00010820: main+0x0010: nop
0x00010824: main+0x0014: clr    %l0
....
....
(dbx) (dbx) tracei step -in foo -if glob == 0
(dbx) cont
0x000107dc: foo+0x0004: mov    0x2, %l1
0x000107e0: foo+0x0008: sethi  %hi(0x20800), %l0
0x000107e4: foo+0x000c: or    %l0, 0x1f4, %l0    ! glob
0x000107e8: foo+0x0010: st    %l1, [%l0]
0x000107ec: foo+0x0014: ba    foo+0x1c
....
....
```

---

## Setting Breakpoints at the Machine-Instruction Level

To set a breakpoint at the machine-instruction level, use the `stopi` command. The command accepts any *event specification*, using the syntax:

```
stopi event-specification [modifier]
```

Commonly used forms of the `stopi` command are:

```
stopi [at address] [-if cond]
stopi in function [-if cond]
```

For more information, see “`stopi` Command” on page 331.

## Setting a Breakpoint at an Address

To set a breakpoint at a specific address, type:

```
(dbx) stopi at address
```

For example:

```
(dbx) nexti  
stopped in hand::ungrasp at 0x12638  
(dbx) stopi at &hand::ungrasp  
(3) stopi at &hand::ungrasp  
(dbx)
```

---

## Using the adb Command

The adb command lets you enter commands in an adb(1) syntax. You can also enter adb mode which interprets every command as adb syntax. Most adb commands are supported.

For more information, see “adb Command” on page 253.

---

## Using the regs Command

The regs command lets you print the value of all the registers.

Here is the syntax for the regs command:

```
regs [-f][-F]
```

-f includes floating point registers (single precision). -F includes floating point registers (double precision). These are SPARC-only options.

For more information, see “regs Command” on page 315.

For SPARC:

```
dbx[13] regs -F
current thread: t@1
current frame: [1]
g0-g3  0x00000000 0x0011d000 0x00000000 0x00000000
g4-g7  0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00020c38
o0-o3  0x00000003 0x00000014 0xef7562b4 0xffff420
o4-o7  0xef752f80 0x00000003 0xffff3d8  0x000109b8
l0-l3  0x00000014 0x0000000a 0x0000000a 0x00010a88
l4-l7  0xffff438  0x00000001 0x00000007 0xef74df54
i0-i3  0x00000001 0xffff4a4  0xffff4ac  0x00020c00
i4-i7  0x00000001 0x00000000 0xffff440 0x000108c4
y      0x00000000
psr    0x40400086
pc     0x000109c0:main+0x4   mov    0x5, %l0
npc    0x000109c4:main+0x8   st     %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
f0f1   +0.000000000000000e+00
f2f3   +0.000000000000000e+00
f4f5   +0.000000000000000e+00
f6f7   +0.000000000000000e+00
...
```

## Platform-Specific Registers

The following tables list platform-specific register names for SPARC and Intel that can be used in expressions.

### SPARC Register Information

The following register information is for SPARC systems.

Register	Description
\$g0 through \$g7	Global registers
\$o0 through \$o7	“out” registers
\$l0 through \$l7	“local” registers
\$i0 through \$i7	“in” registers
\$fp	Frame pointer, equivalent to register \$i6
\$sp	Stack pointer, equivalent to register \$o6

Register	Description
<code>\$y</code>	Y register
<code>\$psr</code>	Processor state register
<code>\$wim</code>	Window invalid mask register
<code>\$tbr</code>	Trap base register
<code>\$pc</code>	Program counter
<code>\$npc</code>	Next program counter
<code>\$f0</code> through <code>\$f31</code>	FPU “f” registers
<code>\$fsr</code>	FPU status register
<code>\$fq</code>	FPU queue

The `$f0f1 $f2f3 ... $f30f31` pairs of floating-point registers are treated as having C “double” type (normally `$fN` registers are treated as C “float” type). These pairs can also be referred to as `$d0 ... $d30`.

The following additional registers are available on SPARC V9 and V8+ hardware:

<code>\$g0g1</code> through <code>\$g6g7</code>
<code>\$o0o1</code> through <code>\$o6o7</code>
<code>\$xfsr</code> <code>\$tstate</code> <code>\$gsr</code>
<code>\$f32f33 \$f34f35</code> through <code>\$f62f63</code> ( <code>\$d32 ... \$d62</code> )

See the *SPARC Architecture Reference Manual* and the *SPARC Assembly Language Reference Manual* for more information on SPARC registers and addressing.

## Intel Register Information

The following register information is for Intel systems.

Register	Description
<code>\$gs</code>	Alternate data segment register
<code>\$fs</code>	Alternate data segment register
<code>\$es</code>	Alternate data segment register
<code>\$ds</code>	Data segment register
<code>\$edi</code>	Destination index register
<code>\$esi</code>	Source index register

Register	Description
\$ebp	Frame pointer
\$esp	Stack pointer
\$ebx	General register
\$edx	General register
\$ecx	General register
\$eax	General register
\$trapno	Exception vector number
\$err	Error code for exception
\$eip	Instruction pointer
\$cs	Code segment register
\$eflags	Flags
\$uesp	User stack pointer
\$ss	Stack segment register

Commonly used registers are also aliased to their machine independent names.

Register	Description
\$SP	Stack pointer; equivalent of \$uesp
\$pc	Program counter; equivalent of \$eip
\$fp	Frame pointer; equivalent of \$ebp

Registers for the 80386 lower halves (16 bits) are:

Register	Description
\$ax	General register
\$cx	General register
\$dx	General register
\$bx	General register
\$si	Source index register
\$di	Destination index register
\$ip	Instruction pointer, lower 16 bits
\$flags	Flags, lower 16 bits

The first four 80386 16-bit registers can be split into 8-bit parts:

Register	Description
\$al	Lower (right) half of register \$ax
\$ah	Higher (left) half of register \$ax
\$cl	Lower (right) half of register \$cx
\$ch	Higher (left) half of register \$cx
\$dl	Lower (right) half of register \$dx
\$dh	Higher (left) half of register \$dx
\$bl	Lower (right) half of register \$bx
\$bh	Higher (left) half of register \$bx

Registers for the 80387 are:

register	Description
\$fctrl	Control register
\$fstat	Status register
\$ftag	Tag register
\$fip	Instruction pointer offset
\$fcs	Code segment selector
\$fopoff	Operand pointer offset
\$fopsel	Operand pointer selector
\$st0 through \$st7	Data registers



## Using dbx With the Korn Shell

---

The dbx command language is based on the syntax of the Korn Shell (ksh 88), including I/O redirection, loops, built-in arithmetic, history, and command-line editing. This chapter lists the differences between ksh-88 and dbx command language.

If no dbx initialization file is located on startup, dbx assumes ksh mode.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- ksh-88 Features Not Implemented
- Extensions to ksh-88
- Renamed Commands

---

### ksh-88 Features Not Implemented

The following features of ksh-88 are not implemented in dbx:

- `set -A name` for assigning values to array *name*
- `set -o` particular options: `allexport` `bgnice` `gmacs` `markdirs` `noclobber` `nolog` `privileged` `protected` `viraw`
- `typeset -l -u -L -R -H` attributes
- backquote (``...``) for command substitution (use `$(...)` instead)
- `[ [ expression ] ]` compound command for expression evaluation
- `@(pattern[ |pattern] ...)` extended pattern matching
- co-processes (command or pipeline running in the background that communicates with your program)

---

## Extensions to ksh-88

dbx adds the following features as extensions:

- `$( p -> flags ]` language expression
- `typeset -q` enables special quoting for user-defined functions
- csh-like `history` and `alias` arguments
- `set +o path` disables path searching
- `0xabcd` C syntax for octal and hexadecimal numbers
- `bind` to change Emacs-mode bindings
- `set -o hashall`
- `set -o ignore suspend`
- `print -e` and `read -e` (opposite of `-r`, raw)
- built-in dbx commands

---

## Renamed Commands

Particular dbx commands have been renamed to avoid conflicts with ksh commands.

- The dbx `print` command retains the name `print`; the ksh `print` command has been renamed `kprint`.
- The ksh `kill` command has been merged with the dbx `kill` command.
- The `alias` command is the ksh `alias`, unless in dbx compatibility mode.
- `address/format` is now `examine address/format`.
- `/pattern` is now `search pattern`.
- `?pattern` is now `bsearch pattern`.

---

# Rebinding of Editing Functions

The `bind` command allows rebinding of editing functions. You can use the command to display or modify the key bindings for EMacs-style editors and vi-style editors. The syntax of the `bind` command is:

<code>bind</code>	Display the current editing key bindings
<code>bind key=definition</code>	Bind <i>key</i> to <i>definition</i>
<code>bind key</code>	Display the current definition for <i>key</i>
<code>bind key=</code>	Remove binding of <i>key</i>
<code>bind -m key=definition</code>	Define <i>key</i> to be a macro with <i>definition</i>
<code>bind -m</code>	Same as <code>bind</code>

where:

*key* is the name of a key.

*definition* is the definition of the macro to be bound to the key.

The following are some of the more important default key bindings for EMacs-style editors:

<code>^A</code> = beginning-of-line	<code>^B</code> = backward-char
<code>^D</code> = eot-or-delete	<code>^E</code> = end-of-line
<code>^F</code> = forward-char	<code>^G</code> = abort
<code>^K</code> = kill-to-eo	<code>^L</code> = redraw
<code>^N</code> = down-history	<code>^P</code> = up-history
<code>^R</code> = search-history	<code>^^</code> = quote
<code>^?</code> = delete-char-backward	<code>^H</code> = delete-char-backward
<code>^b</code> = backward-word	<code>^d</code> = delete-word-forward
<code>^f</code> = forward-word	<code>^[^H</code> = delete-word-backward
<code>^[^</code> = complete	<code>^[?</code> = list-command

The following are some of the more important default key bindings for vi-style editors:

a = append	A = append at EOL
c = change	d = delete
G = go to line	h = backward character
i = insert	I = insert at BOL
j = next line	k = previous line
l = forward line	n = next match
N = prev match	p = put after
P = put before	r = repeat
R = replace	s = substitute
u = undo	x = delete character
X = delete previous character	y = yank
~ = transpose case	_ = last argument
* = expand	= = list expansion
- = previous line	+ = next line
sp = forward char	# = comment out command
? = search history from beginning	
/ = search history from current	

In insert mode, the following keystrokes are special:

^? = delete character	^H = delete character
^U = kill line	^W = delete word

## Debugging Shared Libraries

---

dbx provides full debugging support for programs that use dynamically-linked, shared libraries, provided that the libraries are compiled using the `-g` option.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Dynamic Linker
- Fix and Continue
- Setting Breakpoints in Shared Libraries
- Setting a Breakpoint in a Explicitly Loaded Library

---

### Dynamic Linker

The dynamic linker, also known as `rtld`, Runtime ld, or `ld.so`, arranges to bring shared objects (load objects) into an executing application. There are two primary areas where `rtld` is active:

- Program startup – At program startup, `rtld` runs first and dynamically loads all shared objects specified at link time. These are *preloaded* shared objects and may include `libc.so`, `libc.so`, or `libX.so`. Use `ldd(1)` to find out which shared objects a program will load.
- Application requests – The application uses the function calls `dlopen(3)` and `dlclose(3)` to dynamically load and unload shared objects or executables.

dbx uses the term *loadobject* to refer to a shared object (`.so`) or executable (`a.out`). You can use the `loadobject` command (see “`loadobject` Command” on page 298) to list and manage symbolic information from loadobjects.

## Link Map

The dynamic linker maintains a list of all loaded objects in a list called a *link map*, which is maintained in the memory of the program being debugged, and is indirectly accessed through `librtld_db.so`, a special system library for use by debuggers.

## Startup Sequence and `.init` Sections

A `.init` section is a piece of code belonging to a shared object that is executed when the shared object is loaded. For example, the `.init` section is used by the C++ runtime system to call all static initializers in a `.so`.

The dynamic linker first maps in all the shared objects, putting them on the link map. Then, the dynamic linker traverses the link map and executes the `.init` section for each shared object. The `syncrtld` event (see “`syncrtld`” on page 242) occurs between these two phases.

## Procedure Linkage Tables

Procedure linkage tables (PLTs) are structures used by the `rtld` to facilitate calls across shared object boundaries. For instance, calls to `printf` go through this indirect table. The details of how this is done can be found in the generic and processor specific SVR4 ABI reference manuals.

For `dbx` to handle `step` and `next` commands across PLTs, it has to keep track of the PLT table of each load object. The table information is acquired at the same time as the `rtld` handshake.

---

## Fix and Continue

Using `fix` and `continue` with shared objects loaded with `dlopen()` requires a change in how they are opened for `fix` and `continue` to work correctly. Use mode `RTLD_NOW|RTLD_GLOBAL` or `RTLD_LAZY|RTLD_GLOBAL`.

---

## Setting Breakpoints in Shared Libraries

To set a breakpoint in a shared library, `dbx` needs to know that a program will use that library when it runs, and `dbx` needs to load the symbol table for the library. To determine which libraries a newly-loaded program will use when it runs, `dbx` executes the program just long enough for the runtime linker to load all of the starting libraries. `dbx` then reads the list of loaded libraries and kills the process. The libraries remain loaded and you can set breakpoints in them before rerunning the program for debugging.

`dbx` follows the same procedure for loading the libraries whether the program is loaded from the command line with the `dbx` command, from the `dbx` prompt with the `debug` command, or from the `dbx` Debugger in the IDE.

---

## Setting a Breakpoint in a Explicitly Loaded Library

`dbx` automatically detects that a `dlopen()` or a `dlclose()` has occurred and loads the symbol table of the loaded object. Once a shared object has been loaded with `dlopen()` you can place breakpoints in it and debug it as you would any part of your program.

If a shared object is unloaded using `dlclose()`, `dbx` remembers the breakpoints placed in it and replaces them if the shared object is again loaded with `dlopen()`, even if the application is run again.

However, you do not need to wait for the loading of a shared object with `dlopen()` to place a breakpoint in it, or to navigate its functions and source code. If you know the name of the shared object that the program being debugged will be loading with `dlopen()`, you can request that `dbx` preload its symbol table by using the `loadobject -load` command:

```
loadobject -load /usr/java1.1/lib/libjava_g.so
```

You can now navigate the modules and functions in this `loadobject` and place breakpoints in it before it has been loaded with `dlopen()`. Once the `loadobject` is loaded by your program, `dbx` automatically places the breakpoints.

Setting a breakpoint in a dynamically linked library is subject to the following limitations:

- You cannot set a breakpoint in a “filter” library loaded with `dlopen()` until the first function in it is called.
- When a library is loaded by `dlopen()`, an initialization routine named `_init()` is called. This routine might call other routines in the library. `dbx` cannot place breakpoints in the loaded library until after this initialization is completed. In specific terms, this means you cannot have `dbx` stop at `_init()` in a library loaded by `dlopen()`.

## Modifying a Program State

---

This appendix focuses on `dbx` usage and commands that change your program or change the behavior of your program when you run it under `dbx`, as compared to running it without `dbx`. It is important to understand which commands might make modifications to your program.

The chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Impacts of Running a Program Under `dbx`
- Commands That Alter the State of the Program

---

## Impacts of Running a Program Under `dbx`

Your application might behave differently when run under `dbx`. Although `dbx` strives to minimize its impact on the program being debugged, you should be aware of the following:

- You might have forgotten to take out a `-C` or disable RTC. Having the RTC support library `librtc.so` loaded into a program can cause the program to behave differently.
- Your `dbx` initialization scripts might have some environment variables set that you've forgotten about. The stack base starts at a different address when running under `dbx`. This is also different based on your environment and the contents of `argv[ ]`, forcing local variables to be allocated differently. If they're not initialized, they will get different random numbers. This problem can be detected using runtime checking.
- The program does not initialize memory allocated with `malloc()` before use; a situation similar to the previous one. This problem can be detected using runtime checking.

- `dbx` has to catch LWP creation and `dlopen` events, which might affect timing-sensitive multithreaded applications.
- `dbx` does context switching on signals, so if your application makes heavy use of signals, things might work differently.
- Your program might be expecting that `mmap()` always returns the same base address for mapped segments. Running under `dbx` perturbs the address space sufficiently to make it unlikely that `mmap()` returns the same address as when the program is run without `dbx`. To determine if this is a problem, look at all uses of `mmap()` and ensure that the address returned is used by the program, rather than a hard-coded address.
- If the program is multithreaded, it might contain data races or be otherwise dependent upon thread scheduling. Running under `dbx` perturbs thread scheduling and may cause the program to execute threads in a different order than normal. To detect such conditions, use `lock_lint`.

Otherwise, determine whether running with `adb` or `truss` causes the same problems.

To minimize perturbations imposed by `dbx`, try attaching to the application while it is running in its natural environment.

---

## Commands That Alter the State of the Program

### `assign` Command

The `assign` command assigns a value of the *expression* to *variable*. Using it in `dbx` permanently alters the value of *variable*.

```
assign variable = expression
```

## pop Command

The `pop` command pops a frame or frames from the stack:

```
pop                Pop current frame.
pop number       Pop number frames.
pop -f number    Pop frames until specified frame number.
```

Any calls popped are re-executed upon resumption, which might result in unwanted program changes. `pop` also calls destructors for objects local to the popped functions.

For more information, see “`pop` Command” on page 310.

## call Command

When you use the `call` command in `dbx`, you call a procedure and the procedure performs as specified:

```
call proc( [params] )
```

The procedure could modify something in your program. `dbx` is making the call as if you had written it into your program source.

For more information, see “`call` Command” on page 256.

## print Command

To print the value of the expression(s), type:

```
print expression, ...
```

If an expression has a function call, the same considerations apply as with the `call` command. With C++, you should also be careful of unexpected side effects caused by overloaded operators.

For more information, see “`print` Command” on page 311.

## when Command

The when command has a general syntax as follows:

```
when event-specification [modifier] {command ... ;}
```

When the event occurs, the *commands* are executed.

When you get to a line or to a procedure, a command is performed. Depending upon which command is issued, this could alter your program state.

For more information, see “when Command” on page 349.

## fix Command

You can use the `fix` command to make immediate changes to your program:

```
fix
```

Although is a very useful tool, the `fix` command recompiles modified source files and dynamically links the modified functions into the application.

Make sure to check the restrictions for `fix` and `continue`. See Chapter 10.

For more information, see “`fix` Command” on page 284.

## cont at Command

The `cont at` command alters the order in which the program runs. Execution is continued at line *line*. *id* is required if the program is multithreaded.

```
cont at line id
```

This could change the outcome of the program.

# Event Management

---

Event management refers to the capability of dbx to perform actions when events take place in the program being debugged. When an event occurs, dbx allows you to stop a process, execute arbitrary commands, or print information. The simplest example of an event is a breakpoint (see Chapter 6). Examples of other events are faults, signals, system calls, calls to `dlopen()`, and data changes (see “Setting Data Change Breakpoints” on page 67).

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- Event Handlers
- Creating Event Handlers
- Manipulating Event Handlers
- Using Event Counters
- Setting Event Specifications
- Event Specification Modifiers
- Parsing and Ambiguity
- Using Predefined Variables
- Setting Event Handler Examples

---

## Event Handlers

Event management is based on the concept of a *handler*. The name comes from an analogy with hardware interrupt handlers. Each event management command typically creates a handler, which consists of an *event specification* and a series of side-effect actions. (See “Setting Event Specifications” on page 233.) The event specification specifies the event that will trigger the handler.

When the event occurs and the handler is triggered, the handler evaluates the event according to any modifiers included in the event specification. (See “Event Specification Modifiers” on page 243.) If the event meets the conditions imposed by the modifiers, the handler’s side-effect actions are performed (that is, the handler “fires”).

An example of the association of a program event with a dbx action is setting a breakpoint on a particular line.

The most generic form of creating a handler is by using the when command.

```
when event-specification {action; . . . }
```

Examples in this chapter show how you can write a command (like `stop`, `step`, or `ignore`) in terms of when. These examples are meant to illustrate the flexibility of when and the underlying *handler* mechanism, but they are not always exact replacements.

---

## Creating Event Handlers

Use the commands `when`, `stop`, and `trace` to create event handlers. (For detailed information, see “when Command” on page 349, “stop Command” on page 327, and “trace Command” on page 338.)

`stop` is shorthand for a common when idiom.

```
when event-specification { stop -update; whereami; }
```

An *event-specification* is used by the event management commands `stop`, `when`, and `trace` to specify an event of interest. (see “Setting Event Specifications” on page 233).

Most of the `trace` commands can be handcrafted using the when command, `ksh` functionality, and event variables. This is especially useful if you want stylized tracing output.

Every command returns a number known as a handler id (*hid*). You can access this number using the predefined variable `$newhandlerid`.

---

## Manipulating Event Handlers

You can use the following commands to manipulate event handlers. For more information on each command, see the cited section.

- `status` – lists handlers (see “`status Command`” on page 323).
- `delete` – deletes all handlers including temporary handlers (see “`delete Command`” on page 276).
- `clear` – deletes handlers based on breakpoint position (see “`clear Command`” on page 261).
- `handler -enable` – enables handlers (see “`handler Command`” on page 288).
- `handler -disable` – disables handlers.
- `cancel` – cancels signals and lets the process continue (see “`cancel Command`” on page 257).

---

## Using Event Counters

An event handler has a trip counter, which has a count limit. Whenever the specified event occurs, the counter is incremented. The action associated with the handler is performed only if the count reaches the limit, at which point the counter is automatically reset to 0. The default limit is 1. Whenever a process is rerun, all event counters are reset.

You can set the count limit using the `-count` modifier with a `stop`, `when`, or `trace` command (see “`-count n -count infinity`” on page 244). Otherwise, use the `handler` command to individually manipulate event handlers:

```
handler [ -count | -reset ] hid new-count new-count-limit
```

---

## Setting Event Specifications

Event specifications are used by the `stop`, `when`, and `trace` commands to denote event types and parameters. The format consists of a keyword representing the event type and optional parameters.

# Breakpoint Event Specifications

A breakpoint is a location where an action occurs, at which point the program stops executing. The following are event specifications for breakpoint events.

## *in function*

The function has been entered, and the first line is about to be executed. This may be a line where a local variable is being initialized. In the case of C++ constructors, execution stops after all base class constructors have executed. If the `-instr` modifier is used (see “`-instr`” on page 244), it is the first instruction of the function about to be executed. The *function* specification can take a formal parameter signature to help with overloaded function names or template instance specification. For example:

```
stop in mumble(int, float, struct Node *)
```

---

**Note** – Do not confuse *in function* with the `-in function` modifier.

---

## *at [filename:]lineno*

The designated line is about to be executed. If you specify *filename*, then the designated line in the specified file is about to be executed. The file name can be the name of a source file or an object file. Although quotation marks are not required, they may be necessary if the file name contains special characters. If the designated line is in template code, a breakpoint is placed on all instances of that template.

## *infunction function*

Equivalent to *in function* for all overloaded functions named *function* or all template instantiations thereof.

## *inmember function*

## *inmethod function*

Equivalent to *in function* for the member function named *function* for every class.

```
inclass classname [-recurse | -norecurse]
```

Equivalent to `in function` for all member functions that are members of *classname*, but not any of the bases of *classname*. `-norecurse` is the default. If `-recurse` is specified, the base classes are included.

```
inobject object-expression [-recurse | -norecurse]
```

A member function called on the specific object at the address denoted by *object-expression* has been called. `stop inobject ox` is roughly equivalent to the following, but unlike `inclass`, bases of the dynamic type of *ox* are included. `-recurse` is the default. If `-norecurse` is specified, the base classes are not included.

```
stop inclass dynamic_type(ox) -if this==ox
```

## Data Change Event Specifications

The following are event specifications for events that involve access or change to the contents of a memory address.

```
access mode address-expression [, byte-size-expression]
```

The memory specified by *address-expression* has been accessed.

*mode* specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:

- r           The memory at the specified address has been read.
- w           The memory has been written to.
- x           The memory has been executed.

*mode* can also contain either of the following:

- a           Stops the process after the access (default).
- b           Stops the process before the access.

In both cases the program counter will point at the offending instruction. The “before” and “after” refer to the side effect.

*address-expression* is any expression that can be evaluated to produce an address. If you give a symbolic expression, the size of the region to be watched is automatically deduced; you can override it by specifying *byte-size-expression*. You can also use nonsymbolic, typeless address expressions; in which case, the size is mandatory. For example:

```
stop access w 0x5678, sizeof(Complex)
```

The access command has the limitation that no two matched regions may overlap.

---

**Note** – The access event specification is a replacement for the modify event specification. While both syntaxes work on Solaris 2.6, Solaris 7, and Solaris 8, on all of these operating environments except Solaris 2.6, access suffers the same limitations as modify and accepts only a mode of wa.

---

### change *variable*

The value of *variable* has changed. The change event is roughly equivalent to:

```
when step { if [ $last_value !=${variable}] then
              stop
            else
              last_value=${variable}
            }
```

### cond *condition-expression*

The condition denoted by *condition-expression* evaluates to true. You can specify any expression for *condition-expression*, but it must evaluate to an integral type. The cond event is roughly equivalent to:

```
stop step -if conditional_expression
```

# System Event Specifications

The following are event specifications for system events.

`dlopen [ lib-path ] | dlclose [ lib-path ]`

These events occur after a `dlopen()` or a `dlclose()` call succeeds. A `dlopen()` or `dlclose()` call can cause more than one library to be loaded. The list of these libraries is always available in the predefined variable `$dllib`. The first shell word in `$dllib` is a "+" or a "-", indicating whether the list of libraries is being added or deleted.

*lib-path* is the name of a shared library. If it is specified, the event occurs only if the given library was loaded or unloaded. In that case, `$dlobj` contains the name of the library. `$dllib` is still available.

If *lib-path* begins with a /, a full string match is performed. Otherwise, only the tails of the paths are compared.

If *lib-path* is not specified, then the events always occur whenever there is any dl-activity. In this case, `$dlobj` is empty but `$dllib` is valid.

`fault fault`

The `fault` event occurs when the specified fault is encountered. The faults are architecture-dependent. The following set of faults known to `dbx` is defined in the `proc(4)` man page.

<b>Fault</b>	<b>Description</b>
FLTILL	Illegal instruction
FLTPRIV	Privileged instruction
FLTBPT*	Breakpoint trap
FLTTRACE*	Trace trap (single step)
FLTACCESS	Memory access (such as alignment)
FLTBOUNDS	Memory bounds (invalid address)
FLTIOVF	Integer overflow
FLTIZDIV	Integer zero divide
FLTPE	Floating-point exception
FLTSTACK	Irrecoverable stack fault

---

Fault	Description
FLTPAGE	Recoverable page fault
FLTWATCH*	Watchpoint trap
FLTCPCOVF	CPU performance counter overflow

---

**Note** – BPT, TRACE, and BOUNDS are used by dbx to implement breakpoints and single-stepping. Handling them might interfere with how dbx works.

---

These faults are taken from `/sys/fault.h`. *fault* can be any of those listed above, in uppercase or lowercase, with or without the `FLT-` prefix, or the actual numerical code.

## `lwp_exit`

The `lwp_exit` event occurs when `lwp` has been exited. `$lwp` contains the id of the exited LWP (lightweight process).

## `sig signal`

The `sig signal` event occurs when the signal is first delivered to the program being debugged. *signal* can be either a decimal number or the signal name in uppercase or lowercase; the prefix is optional. This is completely independent of the `catch` and `ignore` commands, although the `catch` command can be implemented as follows:

```
function simple_catch {
    when sig $1 {
        stop;
        echo Stopped due to $sigstr $sig
        whereami
    }
}
```

---

**Note** – When the `sig` event is received, the process has not seen it yet. Only if you continue the process with the specified signal is the signal forwarded to it.

---

`sig signal sub-code`

When the specified signal with the specified *sub-code* is first delivered to the child, the `sig signal sub-code` event occurs. As with signals, you can type the *sub-code* as a decimal number, in uppercase or lowercase; the prefix is optional.

`sysin code | name`

The specified system call has just been initiated, and the process has entered kernel mode.

The concept of system call supported by dbx is that provided by traps into the kernel as enumerated in `/usr/include/sys/syscall.h`.

This is not the same as the ABI notion of system calls. Some ABI system calls are partially implemented in user mode and use non-ABI kernel traps. However, most of the generic system calls (the main exception being signal handling) are the same between `syscall.h` and the ABI.

`sysout code | name`

The specified system call is finished, and the process is about to return to user mode.

`sysin | sysout`

Without arguments, all system calls are traced. Certain dbx features, for example, the `modify` event and runtime checking, cause the child to execute system calls for its own purposes and show up if traced.

## Execution Progress Event Specifications

The following are event specifications for events pertaining to execution progress.

`next`

The `next` event is similar to the `step` event except that functions are not stepped into.

## returns

The `returns` event is a breakpoint at the return point of the current *visited* function. The visited function is used so that you can use the `returns` event specification after giving a number of `step` up commands. The `returns` event is always `-temp` and can only be created in the presence of a live process.

### `returns function`

The `returns function` event executes each time the given function returns to its call site. This is not a temporary event. The return value is not provided, but you can find integral return values by accessing the following registers:

Sparc	\$o0
Intel	\$eax

The event is roughly equivalent to:

```
when in func { stop returns; }
```

## step

The `step` event occurs when the first instruction of a source line is executed. For example, you can get simple tracing with:

```
when step { echo $lineno: $line; }; cont
```

When enabling a `step` event, you instruct `dbx` to single-step automatically next time the `cont` command is used. The `step` (and `next`) events do not occur upon the termination of the common `step` command. Rather, the `step` command is implemented roughly as follows:

```
alias step="when step -temp { whereami; stop; }; cont"
```

## Other Event Specifications

The following are event specifications for other types of events.

### `attach`

`dbx` has successfully attached to a process.

### `detach`

`dbx` has successfully detached from the program being debugged.

### `lastrites`

The process being debugged is about to expire. This can happen for the following reasons:

- The `_exit(2)` system call has been called. (This happens either through an explicit call or when `main()` returns.)
- A terminating signal is about to be delivered.
- The process is being killed by the `kill` command.

This is your last opportunity to examine the state of the process. Resuming execution after this event terminates the process.

### `proc_gone`

The `proc_gone` event occurs when `dbx` is no longer associated with a debugged process. The predefined variable `$reason` may be `signal`, `exit`, `kill`, or `detach`.

### `prog_new`

The `prog_new` event occurs when a new program has been loaded as a result of `follow exec`.

---

**Note** – Handlers for this event are always permanent.

---

## stop

The process has stopped. The `stop` event occurs whenever the process stops such that the user receives a prompt, particularly in response to a `stop` handler. For example, the following commands are equivalent:

```
display x
when stop {print x;}
```

## sync

The process being debugged has just been executed with `exec()`. All memory specified in `a.out` is valid and present, but preloaded shared libraries have not been loaded. For example, `printf`, although available to `dbx`, has not been mapped into memory.

A `stop` on this event is ineffective; however, you can use the `sync` event with the `when` command.

## syncrtld

The `syncrtld` event occurs after a `sync` (or `attach` if the process being debugged has not yet processed shared libraries). It executes after the dynamic linker startup code has executed and the symbol tables of all preloaded shared libraries have been loaded, but before any code in the `.init` section has run.

A `stop` on this event is ineffective; however, you can use the `syncrtld` event with the `when` command.

## throw

The `throw` event occurs whenever any exception that is not unhandled or unexpected is thrown by the application.

## throw *type*

If an exception *type* is specified with the `throw` event, only exceptions of that type cause the `throw` event to occur.

`throw -unhandled`

`-unhandled` is a special exception type signifying an exception that is thrown but for which there is no handler.

`throw -unexpected`

`-unexpected` is a special exception type signifying an exception that does not satisfy the exception specification of the function that threw it.

`timer seconds`

The `timer` event occurs when the program being debugged has been running for *seconds*. The timer used with this event is shared with `collector` command. The resolution is in milliseconds, so a floating point value for *seconds*, for example 0.001, is acceptable.

---

## Event Specification Modifiers

An event specification modifier sets additional attributes of a handler, the most common kind being event filters. Modifiers must appear after the keyword portion of an event specification. A modifier begins with a dash (-). The following are the valid event specification modifiers.

`-if condition`

The *condition* is evaluated when the event specified by the event specification occurs. The side effect of the handler is allowed only if the condition evaluates to nonzero.

If the `-if` modifier is used with an event that has an associated singular source location, such as `in` or `at`, *condition* is evaluated in the scope corresponding to that location. Otherwise, qualify it with the desired scope.

`-in function`

The handler is active only while within the given function or any function called from *function*. The number of times the function is entered is reference counted to properly deal with recursion.

## `-disable`

The `-disable` modifier creates the handler in the disabled state.

## `-count n`

## `-count infinity`

The `-count n` and `-count infinity` modifiers have the handler count from 0 (see “Using Event Counters” on page 233). Each time the event occurs, the count is incremented until it reaches *n*. Once that happens, the handler fires and the counter is reset to zero.

Counts of all enabled handlers are reset when a program is run or rerun. More specifically, they are reset when the `sync` event occurs.

## `-temp`

Creates a temporary handler. Once the event has occurred it is automatically deleted. By default, handlers are not temporary. If the handler is a counting handler, it is automatically deleted only when the count reaches 0 (zero).

Use the `delete -temp` command to delete all temporary handlers.

## `-instr`

Makes the handler act at an instruction level. This event replaces the traditional 'i' suffix of most commands. It usually modifies two aspects of the event handler:

- Any message prints assembly-level rather than source-level information.
- The granularity of the event becomes instruction level. For instance, `step -instr` implies instruction-level stepping.

## `-thread thread_id`

The action is executed only if the thread that caused the event matches *thread\_id*. The specific thread you have in mind might be assigned a different *thread\_id* from one execution of the program to the next.

`-lwp lwp_id`

The action is executed only if the thread that caused the event matches *lwp\_id*. The action is executed only if the thread that caused the event matches *lwp\_id*. The specific thread you have in mind might be assigned a different *lwp\_id* from one execution of the program to the next.

`-hidden`

Hides the handler in a regular `status` command. Use `status -h` to see hidden handlers.

`-perm`

Normally all handlers are thrown away when a new program is loaded. Using the `-perm` modifier retains the handler across debuggings. A plain `delete` command does not delete a permanent handler. Use `delete -p` to delete a permanent handler.

---

## Parsing and Ambiguity

The syntax for event specifications and modifiers is:

- Keyword driven
- Based on ksh conventions; everything is split into words delimited by spaces

Expressions can have spaces embedded in them, causing ambiguous situations. For example, consider the following two commands:

```
when a -temp
when a-temp
```

In the first example, even though the application might have a variable named *temp*, the `dbx` parser resolves the event specification in favor of `-temp` being a modifier. In the second example, `a-temp` is collectively passed to a language-specific expression parser. There must be variables named *a* and *temp* or an error occurs. Use parentheses to force parsing.

---

# Using Predefined Variables

Certain read-only ksh predefined variables are provided. The following variables are always valid:

Variable	Definition
<code>\$ins</code>	Disassembly of the current instruction.
<code>\$lineno</code>	Current line number in decimal.
<code>\$vlineno</code>	Current "visiting" line number in decimal.
<code>\$line</code>	Contents of the current line.
<code>\$func</code>	Name of the current function.
<code>\$vfunc</code>	Name of the current "visiting" function.
<code>\$class</code>	Name of the class to which <code>\$func</code> belongs.
<code>\$vclass</code>	Name of the class to which <code>\$vfunc</code> belongs.
<code>\$file</code>	Name of the current file.
<code>\$vfile</code>	Name of the current file being visited.
<code>\$loadobj</code>	Name of the current loadable object.
<code>\$vloadobj</code>	Name of the current loadable object being visited.
<code>\$scope</code>	Scope of the current PC in back-quote notation.
<code>\$vscope</code>	Scope of the visited PC in back-quote notation.
<code>\$funcaddr</code>	Address of <code>\$func</code> in hex.
<code>\$caller</code>	Name of the function calling <code>\$func</code> .
<code>\$dllist</code>	After a <code>dlopen</code> or <code>dlclose</code> event, contains the list of load objects just loaded or unloaded. The first word of <code>dllist</code> is a "+" or a "-" depending on whether a <code>dlopen</code> or a <code>dlclose</code> has occurred.
<code>\$newhandlerid</code>	ID of the most recently created handler
<code>\$firedhandlers</code>	List of handler ids that caused the most recent stoppage. The handlers on the list are marked with "*" in the output of the <code>status</code> command.
<code>\$proc</code>	Process ID of the current process being debugged.
<code>\$lwp</code>	Lwp ID of the current LWP.
<code>\$thread</code>	Thread ID of the current thread.

Variable	Definition
\$prog	Full path name of the program being debugged.
\$oprog	Old, or original value of \$prog. This is used to get back to what you were debugging following an <code>exec()</code> .
\$exitcode	Exit status from the last run of the program. The value is an empty string if the process has not exited.

As an example, consider that `whereami` can be implemented as:

```
function whereami {
    echo Stopped in $func at line $lineno in file $(basename $file)
    echo "$lineno\t$line"
}
```

## Variables Valid for when Command

The following variables are valid only within the body of a `when` command.

### \$handlerid

During the execution of the body, `$handlerid` is the id of the `when` command to which the body belongs. These commands are equivalent:

```
when X -temp { do_stuff; }
when X { do_stuff; delete $handlerid; }
```

### \$booting

`$booting` is set to `true` if the event occurs during the *boot* process. Whenever a new program is debugged, it is first run without the user's knowledge so that the list and location of shared libraries can be ascertained. The process is then killed. This sequence is termed booting.

While booting is occurring, all events are still available. Use this variable to distinguish the `sync` and the `syncrtld` events occurring during a debug and the ones occurring during a normal run.

# Variables Valid for Specific Events

Certain variables are valid only for specific events as shown in the following tables.

**TABLE B-1** Variables Valid for `sig` Event

Variable	Description
<code>\$sig</code>	Signal number that caused the event
<code>\$sigstr</code>	Name of <code>\$sig</code>
<code>\$sigcode</code>	Subcode of <code>\$sig</code> if applicable
<code>\$sigcodestr</code>	Name of <code>\$sigcode</code>
<code>\$sigsender</code>	Process ID of sender of the signal, if appropriate

**TABLE B-2** Variable Valid for `exit` Event

Variable	Description
<code>\$exitcode</code>	Value of the argument passed to <code>_exit(2)</code> or <code>exit(3)</code> or the return value of <code>main</code>

**TABLE B-3** Variable Valid for `dlopen` and `dlclose` Events

Variable	Description
<code>\$dlobj</code>	Pathname of the load object <code>dlopened</code> or <code>dlclosed</code>

**TABLE B-4** Variables Valid for `sysin` and `sysout` Events

Variable	Description
<code>\$syscode</code>	System call number
<code>\$sysname</code>	System call name

**TABLE B-5** Variable Valid for `proc_gone` Events

Variable	Description
<code>\$reason</code>	One of <code>signal</code> , <code>exit</code> , <code>kill</code> , or <code>detach</code>

---

# Setting Event Handler Examples

The following are some examples of setting event handlers.

## Setting a Breakpoint for Store to an Array Member

To set a breakpoint on `array[99]`, type:

```
(dbx) stop access w &array[99]
(2) stop access w &array[99], 4
(dbx) run
Running: watch.x2
watchpoint array[99] (0x2ca88[4]) at line 22 in file "watch.c"
    22array[i] = i;
```

## Implementing a Simple Trace

To implement a simple trace, type:

```
(dbx) when step { echo at line $lineno; }
```

## Enabling a Handler While Within a Function (*in function*)

To enable a handler while within a function, type:

```
<dbx> trace step -in foo
```

This is equivalent to:

```
# create handler in disabled state
when step -disable { echo Stepped to $line; }
t=$newhandlerid # remember handler id
when in foo {
  # when entered foo enable the trace
  handler -enable "$t"
  # arrange so that upon returning from foo,
  # the trace is disabled.
  when returns { handler -disable "$t"; };
}
```

## Determining the Number of Lines Executed

To see how many lines have been executed in a small program, type:

```
(dbx) stop step -count infinity # step and stop when count=inf
(2) stop step -count 0/infinity
(dbx) run
...
(dbx) status
(2) stop step -count 133/infinity
```

The program never stops—the program terminates. The number of lines executed is 133. This process is very slow. It is most useful with breakpoints on functions that are called many times.

## Determining the Number of Instructions Executed by a Source Line

To count how many instructions a line of code executes, type:

```
(dbx) ... # get to the line in question
(dbx) stop step -instr -count infinity
(dbx) step ...
(dbx) status
(3) stop step -count 48/infinity # 48 instructions were executed
```

If the line you are stepping over makes a function call, the lines in the function are counted as well. You can use the next event instead of `step` to count instructions, excluding called functions.

## Enabling a Breakpoint After an Event Occurs

Enable a breakpoint only after another event has occurred. For example, if your program begins to execute incorrectly in function `hash`, but only after the 1300'th symbol lookup, you would type:

```
(dbx) when in lookup -count 1300 {
    stop in hash
    hash_bpt=$newhandlerid
    when proc_gone -temp { delete $hash_bpt; }
}
```

---

**Note** – `$newhandlerid` is referring to the just executed `stop in` command.

---

## Resetting Application Files for replay

If your application processes files that need to be reset during a `replay`, you can write a handler to do that each time you run the program:

```
(dbx) when sync { sh regen ./database; }
(dbx) run < ./database...# during which database gets clobbered
(dbx) save
... # implies a RUN, which implies the SYNC event which
(dbx) restore # causes regen to run
```

## Checking Program Status

To see quickly where the program is while it is running, type:

```
(dbx) ignore sigint
(dbx) when sig sigint { where; cancel; }
```

Then type ^C to see a stack trace of the program without stopping it.

This is basically what the collector hand sample mode does (and more). Use SIGQUIT (^\) to interrupt the program because ^C is now used up.

## Catch Floating Point Exceptions

To catch only specific floating point exceptions, for example, IEEE underflow, type:

```
(dbx) ignore FPE # turn off default handler
(dbx) help signals | grep FPE # can't remember the subcode name
...
(dbx) stop sig fpe FPE_FLTUND
...
```

## Command Reference

---

This appendix gives detailed syntax and functional descriptions of all of the dbx commands.

---

### adb Command

The `adb` command executes an adb-style command or sets adb mode. It is valid only in native mode.

#### Syntax

<code>adb <i>adb-command</i></code>	Executes an adb-style command.
<code>adb</code>	Sets adb mode; use <code>\$q</code> to exit adb mode.

---

### assign Command

In native mode, the `assign` command assigns a new value to a program variable. In Java mode, the `assign` command assigns a new value to a local variable or parameter.

## Native Mode Syntax

*assign variable = expression*

where:

*expression* is the value to be assigned to *variable*.

## Java Mode Syntax

*assign identifier = expression*

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*expression* is a valid Java expression.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*identifier* is a local variable or parameter, including `this`, the current class instance variable (*object\_name.field\_name*) or a class (static) variable (*class\_name.field\_name*).

*object\_name* is the name of a Java object.

---

## attach Command

The `attach` command attaches `dbx` to a running process, stopping execution and putting the program under debugging control. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

## Syntax

<code>attach process_id</code>	Begin debugging the program with process ID <i>process_id</i> . dbx finds the program using <code>/proc</code> .
<code>attach -p process_id program_name</code>	Begin debugging <i>program</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> .
<code>attach program_name process_id</code>	Begin debugging <i>program</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> . <i>program</i> may be <code>-</code> ; dbx finds it using <code>/proc</code> .
<code>attach -r ...</code>	The <code>-r</code> option causes dbx to retain all <code>display</code> , <code>trace</code> , <code>when</code> , and <code>stop</code> commands. With no <code>-r</code> option, an implicit <code>delete all</code> and <code>undisplay 0</code> are performed.

where:

*process\_id* is the process ID of a running process.

*program\_name* is the path name of the running program.

To attach to a running Java process:

- 1. Ensure that the JVM™ software can find `libdbxagent.so` by adding `libdbxagent.so` to your `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`. `libdbxagent.so` is located in your installation directory at:**

*installation\_directory*/`SUNWspro/lib` for 32-bit applications

*installation\_directory*/`SUNWspro/lib/v9` for 64-bit applications.

- 2. Start your Java application by typing:**

```
java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrun:dbx_agent  
myclass.class
```

- 3. Then you can attach to the process by starting dbx with the process id:**

```
dbx -process_id
```

---

# bsearch Command

The `bsearch` command searches backward in the current source file. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`bsearch string`                      Search backward for *string* in the current file.  
`bsearch`                                      Repeat search, using the last search string.

where:

*string* is a character string.

---

# call Command

In native mode, the `call` command calls a procedure. In Java mode, the `call` command calls a method.

## Native Mode Syntax

`call procedure ([parameters])`

where:

*procedure* is the name of the procedure.

*parameters* are the procedure's parameters.

You can also use the `call` command to call a function; to see the return value use the `print` command (see “`print` Command” on page 311).

Occasionally the called function hits a breakpoint. You can choose to continue using the `cont` command (see “`cont` Command” on page 269), or abort the call by using `pop -c` (see “`pop` Command” on page 310). The latter is useful also if the called function causes a segmentation fault.

## Java Mode Syntax

```
call [class_name. | object_name. ]method_name([parameters])
```

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*object\_name* is the name of a Java object.

*method\_name* is the name of a Java method.

*parameters* are the method's parameters.

Occasionally the called method hits a breakpoint. You can choose to continue using the `cont` command (see “`cont` Command” on page 269), or abort the call by using `pop -c` (see “`pop` Command” on page 310). The latter is useful also if the called method causes a segmentation fault.

---

## cancel Command

The `cancel` command cancels the current signal. It is primarily used within the body of a `when` command (see “`when` Command” on page 349). It is valid only in native mode.

Signals are normally cancelled when `dbx` stops because of a signal. If a `when` command is attached to a signal event, the signal is not automatically cancelled. The `cancel` command can be used to explicitly cancel the signal.

### Syntax

```
cancel
```

---

## catch Command

The `catch` command catches the given signal(s). It is valid only in native mode.

Catching a given signal causes `dbx` to stop the program when the process receives that signal. If you continue the program at that point, the signal is not processed by the program.

### Syntax

<code>catch</code>	Print a list of the caught signals.
<code>catch <i>number number...</i></code>	Catch signal(s) numbered <i>number</i> .
<code>catch <i>signal signal...</i></code>	Catch signal(s) named by <i>signal</i> . SIGKILL cannot be caught or ignored.
<code>catch \$(ignore)</code>	Catch all signals.

where:

*number* is the number of a signal.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

---

## check Command

The `check` command enables checking of memory access, leaks, or usage, and prints the current status of runtime checking (RTC). It is valid only in native mode.

The features of runtime checking that are enabled by this command are reset to their initial state by the `debug` command.

## Syntax

`check -access`

Turn on access checking. RTC reports the following errors:

<code>baf</code>	Bad free
<code>duf</code>	Duplicate free
<code>maf</code>	Misaligned free
<code>mar</code>	Misaligned read
<code>maw</code>	Misaligned write
<code>oom</code>	Out of memory
<code>rua</code>	Read from unallocated memory
<code>ruu</code>	Read from uninitialized memory
<code>wro</code>	Write to read-only memory
<code>wua</code>	Write to unallocated memory

The default behavior is to stop the process after detecting each access error, which can be changed using the `rtc_auto_continue` dbx environment variable. When set to `on` access errors are logged to a file (the file name is controlled by the dbx environment variable `rtc_error_log_file_name`). See “dbxenv Command” on page 272.

By default each unique access error is only reported the first time it happens. Change this behavior using the dbx environment variable `rtc_auto_suppress` (the default setting of this variable is `on`). See “dbxenv Command” on page 272.

```
check -leaks [-frames n] [-match m]
```

Turn on leak checking. RTC reports the following errors:

aib	Possible memory leak - only pointer points in the middle of the block
air	Possible memory leak - pointer to the block exists only in register
mel	Memory leak - no pointers to the block

With leak checking turned on, you get an automatic leak report when the program exits. All leaks including possible leaks are reported at that time. By default, a non-verbose report is generated (controlled by the dbx environment variable `rtc_mel_at_exit`). However, you can ask for a leak report at any time (see “showleaks Command” on page 321).

`-frames n` implies that up to *n* distinct stack frames are displayed when reporting leaks. `-match m` is used for combining leaks; if the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches *n* frames, then these leaks are reported in a single combined leak report.

The default value of *n* is 8 or the value of *m* (whichever is larger). Maximum value of *n* is 16. The default value of *m* is 3 for C++, and 2 otherwise.

```
check -memuse [-frames n] [-match m]
```

Turn on memory use (memuse) checking. `check -memuse` also implies `check -leaks`. In addition to a leak report at program exit, you also get a blocks in use (biu) report. By default a non-verbose blocks in use report is generated (controlled by the dbx environment variable `rtc_biu_at_exit`) At any time during program execution you can see where the memory in your program has been allocated (see “showmemuse Command” on page 322).

`-frames n` implies that up to *n* distinct stack frames will be displayed while reporting memory use and leaks. `-match m` is used for combining these reports; if the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches *m* frames, then these are reported in a single combined memory leak report.

The default value of *n* is 8 or the value of *m* (whichever is larger). Maximum value of *n* is 16. The default value of *m* is 3 for C++, and 2 otherwise. See `check -leaks` as well.

```
check -all [-frames n] [-match m]
```

Equivalent to `check -access` or `check -memuse [-frames n] [-match m]`

The value of the dbx environment variable `rtc_biu_at_exit` is not changed with `check -all`, so by default no memory use report is generated at exit. See “dbx Command” on page 270 for the description of the `rtc_biu_at_exit` environment variable.

check [*functions*] [*files*] [*loadobjects*]

Equivalent to check -all or suppress all or unsuppress all in *functions*, *files*, and *loadobjects*

where:

*functions* is one or more function names.

*files* is one or more file names.

*loadobjects* is one or more loadobject names

You can use this to focus runtime checking on places of interest.

---

**Note** – To detect all errors, RTC does not require the program be compiled -g. However, symbolic (-g) information is sometimes needed to guarantee the correctness of certain errors (mostly read from uninitialized memory). For this reason certain errors (rui for a.out and rui + aib + air for shared libraries) are suppressed if no symbolic information is available. This behavior can be changed by using suppress and unsuppress.

---

## clear Command

The clear command clears breakpoints. It is valid only in native mode.

Event handlers created using the stop, trace, or when command with the inclass, inmethod, or infunction argument create sets of breakpoints. If the *line* you specify in the clear command matches one of these breakpoints, only that breakpoint is cleared. Once cleared in this manner an individual breakpoint belonging to a set cannot be enabled again. However, disabling and then enabling the relevant event handler will reestablish all the breakpoints.

### Syntax

clear	Clear all breakpoints at the current stopping point.
clear <i>line</i>	Clear all breakpoints at <i>line</i> .
clear <i>filename:line</i>	Clear all breakpoints at <i>line</i> in <i>filename</i> .

where:

*line* is the number of a source code line.

*filename* is the name of a source code file.

---

## collector Command

The `collector` command collects performance data for analysis by the Performance Analyzer. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>collector</code> <i>command_list</i>	Specify one or more of the collector commands
<code>disable</code>	Stop data collection and close the current experiment (see “ <code>collector disable</code> Command” on page 263).
<code>enable</code>	Enable the collector and open a new experiment (see “ <code>collector enable</code> Command” on page 263).
<code>hwprofile</code>	Specify hardware counter profiling settings (see “ <code>collector hwprofile</code> Command” on page 264).
<code>pause</code>	Stop collecting performance data but leave experiment open (see “ <code>collector pause</code> Command” on page 265).
<i>profile options</i>	Specify settings for collecting callstack profiling data (see “ <code>collector profile</code> Command” on page 266).
<code>resume</code>	Start performance data collection after pause (see “ <code>collector resume</code> Command” on page 266).
<i>sample options</i>	Specify sampling settings (see “ <code>collector sample</code> Command” on page 266).
<i>show options</i>	Show current collector settings (see “ <code>collector show</code> Command” on page 267).
<code>status</code>	Inquire status about current experiment (see “ <code>collector status</code> Command” on page 267).
<i>store options</i>	Experiment file control and settings (see “ <code>collector store</code> Command” on page 268).
<i>synctrace options</i>	Specify settings for collecting thread synchronization wait tracing data (see “ <code>collector synctrace</code> Command” on page 268).

where:

*options* are the settings that can be specified with each command.

To start collecting data, type either `collector enable`.

To turn off data collection, type `collector disable`

## collector dbxsample Command

The `collector dbxsample` command specifies whether or not to record a sample when the process is stopped by `dbx`.

### Syntax

<code>collector dbxsample</code> <code>on off</code>	By default, a sample is collected when the process is stopped by <code>dbx</code> . To not collect a sample at this time, specify <code>off</code> .
---	--

## collector disable Command

The `collector disable` command causes the data collection to stop and the current experiment to be closed.

### Syntax

```
collector disable
```

## collector enable Command

The `collector enable` command enables the collector and opens a new experiment.

### Syntax

```
collector enable
```

## collector heaptrace Command

The `collector heaptrace` command specifies options for collecting heap tracing (memory allocation) data.

### Syntax

```
collector heaptrace on|off
```

By default, heap tracing data is not collected. To collect this data, specify `on`.

## collector hwprofile Command

The `collector hwprofile` command specifies options for collecting hardware-counter overflow profiling data.

### Syntax

```
collector hwprofile on|off
```

By default, hardware-counter overflow profile data is not collected. To collect this data, specify `on`.

```
collector hwprofile list
```

Print out the list of available counters.

```
collector hwprofile counter name interval name2
```

Specify hardware counter name(s) and interval.

where:

*name* is the name of a hardware counter.

*interval* is the collection interval in milliseconds.

*name2* is the name of a second hardware counter.

Hardware counters are system-specific, so the choice of counters available to you depends on the system you are using. Many systems do not support hardware-counter overflow profiling. On these machines, the feature is disabled.

## collector limit Command

The `collector limit` command specifies the experiment file size limit.

### Syntax

```
collector limit
```

where:

## collector mpitrace Command

The `collector heaptrace` command specifies options for collecting MPI tracing data.

### Syntax

```
collector mpitrace  
on|off
```

By default, MPI tracing data is not collected. To collect this data, specify `on`.

## collector pause Command

The `collector pause` command causes the data collection to stop but leaves the current experiment open. Data collection can be resumed with the `collector resume` command (see “`collector resume Command`” on page 266).

### Syntax

```
collector pause
```

## collector profile Command

The collector profile command specifies options for collecting profile data.

### Syntax

```
collector profile          Specify profile data collection mode
on|off

collector profile        Specify profile timer period
timer milliseconds
```

## collector resume Command

The collector resume command causes the data collection to resume after a pause created by the collector pause command (see “collector pause Command” on page 265).

### Syntax

```
collector resume
```

## collector sample Command

The collector sample command specifies the sampling mode and the sampling interval.

### Syntax

```
collector sample          Specify sampling mode.
periodic|manual

collector sample        Specify sampling interval in seconds.
period seconds

collector sample        Record a sample with an optional name.
record [ name ]
```

where:

*seconds* is the length of the sampling interval.

*name* is the name of the sample.

## collector show Command

The `collector show` command shows the settings of one or more categories of options.

### Syntax

<code>collector show all</code>	Show all settings.
<code>collector show profile</code>	Show callstack profiling settings.
<code>collector show synctrace</code>	Show thread synchronization wait tracing settings.
<code>collector show hwprofile</code>	Show hardware counter data settings.
<code>collector show heaptrace</code>	Show heap tracing data settings.
<code>collector show limit</code>	Show experiment size limits.
<code>collector show mpitrace</code>	Show MPI trace data settings.
<code>collector show sample</code>	Show sample settings.
<code>collector showstore</code>	Show store settings.

## collector status Command

The `collector status` command inquires about the status of the current experiment.

### Syntax

```
collector status
```

## collector store Command

The `collector store` command specifies the directory and file name where an experiment is stored.

### Syntax

<code>collector store</code> <code>directory</code> <i>pathname</i>	Specify directory where experiment is stored.
<code>collector store</code> <code>filename</code> <i>filename</i>	Specify experiment file name.
<code>collector store group</code> <i>string</i>	Specify experiment group name

where:

*pathname* is the pathname of the directory where an experiment is to be stored.

*filename* is the name of the experiment file

*string* is the name of an experiment group.

## collector synctrace Command

The `collector synctrace` command specifies options for collecting synchronization wait tracing data.

### Syntax

<code>collector synctrace</code> <code>on off</code>	By default, thread synchronization wait tracing data is not collected. To collect this data, specify <code>on</code> .
<code>collector threshold</code> <i>microseconds</i>	Specify threshold in microseconds. The default value is 1000.
<code>collector threshold</code> <code>calibrate</code>	Threshold value will be automatically calculated

where:

*microseconds* is the threshold below which synchronization wait events are discarded.

---

# cont Command

The `cont` command causes the process to continue execution. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

## Syntax

<code>cont</code>	Continue execution. In an MT process all threads are resumed. Use Control-C to stop executing the program.
<code>cont ... -sig <i>signal</i></code>	Continue execution with signal <i>signal</i> .
<code>cont ... <i>id</i></code>	The <i>id</i> specifies which thread or LWP to continue.
<code>cont at <i>line</i> [ <i>id</i> ]</code>	Continue execution at line <i>line</i> . <i>id</i> is required if the application is multi-threaded.
<code>cont ... -follow parent child both</code>	If the <code>dbx follow_fork_mode</code> environment variable is set to ask, and you have chosen <code>stop</code> , use this option to choose which process to follow. <code>both</code> is only applicable under the <code>dbx</code> Debugger.

---

# dalias Command

The `dalias` command defines a `dbx`-style (`cs`h-style) alias. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

<code>dalias</code>	( <code>dbx</code> alias) List all currently defined aliases
<code>dalias <i>name</i></code>	List the definition, if any, of alias <i>name</i> .
<code>dalias <i>name</i> <i>definition</i></code>	Define <i>name</i> to be an alias for <i>definition</i> . <i>definition</i> may contain white space. A semicolon or newline terminates the definition.

where:

*name* is the name of an alias

*definition* is the definition of an alias.

dbx accepts the following csh history substitution meta-syntax, which is commonly used in aliases:

!:<n>

!-<n>

!^

!\$

!\*

The ! usually needs to be preceded by a backslash. For example:

```
dalias goto "stop at \!:1; cont; clear"
```

For more information, see the `csh(1)` man page.

---

## dbx Command

The `dbx` command starts `dbx`.

### Native Mode Syntax

<code>dbx options program_name</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> .
<code>dbx options program_name core</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> with corefile <i>core</i> .
<code>dbx options program_name process_id</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> .
<code>dbx options - process_id</code>	Debug process ID <i>process_id</i> ; <code>dbx</code> finds the program via <code>/proc</code> .
<code>dbx options - core</code>	Debug using corefile <i>core</i> ; see also “ <code>debug</code> Command” on page 273.
<code>dbx options -r program_name arguments</code>	Run <i>program_name</i> with arguments <i>arguments</i> ; if abnormal termination, start debugging <i>program_name</i> , else just exit.

where:

*program\_name* is the name of the program to be debugged.

*process\_id* is the process ID of a running process.

*arguments* are the arguments to be passed to the program.

*options* are the options listed in “Options” on page 271.

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>dbx options</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> .
<code>program_name{ .class   .jar }</code>	
<code>dbx options</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> .
<code>program_name{ .class   .jar } process_id</code>	
<code>dbx options - process_id</code>	Debug process ID <i>process_id</i> ; dbx finds the program using <code>/proc</code> .
<code>dbx options -r</code>	Run <i>program_name</i> with arguments <i>arguments</i> ; if abnormal termination, start debugging <i>program_name</i> , else just exit.
<code>program_name{ .class   .jar } arguments</code>	

where:

*program\_name* is the name of the program to be debugged.

*process\_id* is the process ID of a running process.

*arguments* are the arguments to be passed to the program (not to the JVM software).

*options* are the options listed in “Options” on page 271.

## Options

For both native mode and Java mode, *options* are the following options:

<code>-c commands</code>	Execute <i>commands</i> before prompting for input.
<code>-C</code>	Preload the Runtime Checking library (see “check Command” on page 258).
<code>-d</code>	Used with <code>-s</code> , removes <i>file</i> after reading.
<code>-e</code>	Echo input commands.

-f	Force loading of core file, even if it doesn't match.
-h	Print the usage help on dbx.
-I <i>dir</i>	Add <i>dir</i> to pathmap set (see "pathmap Command" on page 308).
-k	Save and restore keyboard translation state.
-q	Suppress messages about reading stabs.
-r	Run program; if program exits normally, exit.
-R	Print the readme file on dbx.
-s <i>file</i>	Use <i>file</i> instead of .dbxrc.
-S	Suppress reading of site-specific initialization file.
-V	Print the version of dbx.
-w <i>n</i>	Skip <i>n</i> frames on where command.
-x <i>exec32</i>	Suppress using the 64-bit dbx binary that runs on systems that support SPARC-V9 binaries. Use the SPARC-V8 32-bit binary instead.
--	Marks the end of the option list; use this if the program name starts with a dash.

---

## dbxenv Command

The dbxenv command is used to list or set dbx environment variables. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

dbxenv	Display the current settings of the dbx environment variables.
dbxenv <i>environment_variable</i> <i>setting</i>	Set <i>environment_variable</i> to <i>setting</i> .

where:

*environment\_variable* is a dbx environment variable.

*setting* is a valid setting for that variable.

---

# debug Command

The debug command lists or changes the program being debugged. In native mode, it loads the specified application and begins debugging the application. In Java mode, it loads the specified Java application, checks for the existence of the class file, and begins debugging the application.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>debug</code>	Print the name and arguments of the program being debugged.
<code>debug program_name</code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with no process or core.
<code>debug -c core program_name</code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with core file <i>core</i> .
<code>debug -p process_id program_name</code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> .
<code>debug program_name core</code>	Begin debugging <i>program</i> with core file <i>core</i> . <i>program_name</i> may be <code>-.dbx</code> will attempt to extract the name of the executable from the core file. For details, see “Debugging a Core File” on page 14.
<code>debug program_name process_id</code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> . <i>program_name</i> may be <code>-;</code> dbx finds it using <code>/proc</code>
<code>debug -f ...</code>	Force loading of a core file, even if it doesn’t match.
<code>debug -r ...</code>	The <code>-r</code> option causes dbx to retain all <code>display</code> , <code>trace</code> , <code>when</code> , and <code>stop</code> commands. With no <code>-r</code> option, an implicit <code>delete all</code> and <code>undisplay 0</code> are performed.
<code>debug -clone ...</code>	The <code>-clone</code> option causes another dbx process to begin execution, permitting debugging of more than one process at a time. Valid only if running under the dbx Debugger.
<code>debug -clone</code>	Starts another dbx process debugging nothing. Valid only if running under the dbx Debugger.
<code>debug [options] -- program_name</code>	Start debugging <i>program</i> , even if <i>program_name</i> begins with a dash.

where:

*core* is the name of a core file.

*options* are the options listed in “Options” on page 275.

*pid* is the process ID of a running process.

*program\_name* is the path name of the program.

Leaks checking and access checking are turned off when a program is loaded with the `debug` command. You can enable them with the `check` command (see “check Command” on page 258).

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>debug</code>	Print the name and arguments of the program being debugged.
<code>debug program_name{ .class   .jar }</code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with no process.
<code>debug -p process_id program_name{ .class   .jar }</code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> .
<code>debug program_name{ .class   .jar } process_id</code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> . <i>program_name</i> may be <code>-</code> ; <code>dbx</code> finds it using <code>/proc</code>
<code>debug -r ...</code>	The <code>-r</code> option causes <code>dbx</code> to retain all <code>display</code> , <code>trace</code> , <code>when</code> , and <code>stop</code> commands. With no <code>-r</code> option, an implicit <code>delete all</code> and <code>undisplay 0</code> are performed.
<code>debug -clone ...</code>	The <code>-clone</code> option causes another <code>dbx</code> process to begin execution, permitting debugging of more than one process at a time. Valid only if running in the <code>dbx</code> Debugger window.
<code>debug -clone</code>	Starts another <code>dbx</code> process debugging nothing. Valid only if running in the <code>dbx</code> Debugger window.
<code>debug [options] -- program_name{ .class   .jar }</code>	Start debugging <i>program_name</i> , even if <i>program_name</i> begins with a dash.

where:

*file\_name* is the name of a file.

*options* are the options listed in “Options” on page 275.

*process\_id* is the process ID of a running process.

*program\_name* is the path name of the program.

## Options

-c <i>commands</i>	Execute <i>commands</i> before prompting for input.
-d	Used with -s, removes <i>file_name</i> after reading.
-e	Echo input commands.
-h	Print the usage help on dbx.
-I <i>directory_name</i>	Add <i>directory_name</i> to pathmap set (see “pathmap Command” on page 308).
-k	Save and restore keyboard translation state.
-q	Suppress messages about reading stabs.
-r	Run program; if program exits normally, exit.
-R	Print the readme file on dbx.
-s <i>file_name</i>	Use <i>file_name</i> instead of .dbxrc or .dbxinit.
-S	Suppress reading of site-specific initialization file.
-V	Print the version of dbx.
-w <i>n</i>	Skip <i>n</i> frames on where command.
--	Marks the end of the option list; use this if the program name starts with a dash.

---

# delete Command

The `delete` command deletes breakpoints and other events. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

## Syntax

<code>delete [-h] <i>handler_id</i> ...</code>	Remove trace commands, when commands, or stop commands of given <i>handler_id</i> (s). To remove hidden handlers, you must give the <code>-h</code> option.
<code>delete [-h] 0   all   -all</code>	Remove all trace commands, when commands, and stop commands excluding permanent and hidden handlers. Specifying <code>-h</code> removes hidden handlers as well.
<code>delete -temp</code>	Remove all temporary handlers
<code>delete \$firedhandlers</code>	Delete all the handlers that caused the latest stoppage.

where:

*handler\_id* is the identifier of a handler.

---

# detach Command

The `detach` command releases the target process from dbx's control.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>detach</code>	Detach dbx from the target, and cancel any pending signals.
<code>detach -sig <i>signal</i></code>	Detach while forwarding the given <i>signal</i> .

where:

*signal* is the name of a signal.

## Java Mode Syntax

`detach` Detach dbx from the target, and cancel any pending signals.

---

## dis Command

The `dis` command disassembles machine instructions. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`dis address [/ count]` Disassemble *count* instructions (default is 10), starting at address *address*.

`dis address1, address2` Disassemble instructions from *address1* through *address2*.

`dis` Disassemble 10 instructions, starting at the value of + (see “examine Command” on page 280).

`dis /count` Disassemble *count* instructions, starting at +.

where:

*address* is the address at which to start disassembling.  
*address1* is the address at which to start disassembling.  
*address2* is the address at which to stop disassembling.  
*count* is the number of instructions to disassemble.

---

## display Command

In native mode, the `display` command evaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point. In Java mode, the `display` command evaluates and prints expressions, local variables, or parameters at every stopping point. Object references are expanded to one level and arrays are printed itemwise.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>display</code>	Print the list of expressions being displayed.
<code>display expression, ...</code>	Display the value of expressions <i>expression</i> , ... at every stopping point.
<code>display [-r +r -d +d  -p +p -fformat -Fformat  --] expression, ... \$newline</code>	See the “print Command” on page 311 for the meaning of these flags.

where:

*expression* is a valid expression.

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>display</code>	Print the list of variables and parameters being displayed.
<code>display expression   identifier, ...</code>	Display the value of variables and parameters <i>identifier</i> , ... at every stopping point.
<code>display [-r +r -d +d  -p +p -L -fformat -Fformat  --] expression   identifier, ... \$newline</code>	See the “print Command” on page 311 for the meaning of these flags.

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*expression* is a valid Java expression.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*identifier* is a local variable or parameter, including `this`, the current class instance variable (*object\_name.field\_name*) or a class (static) variable (*class\_name.field\_name*).

*object\_name* is the name of a Java object.

---

## down Command

The `down` command moves down the call stack (away from `main`). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

<code>down</code>	Move down the call stack one level.
<code>down <i>number</i></code>	Move down the call stack <i>number</i> levels.
<code>down -h [<i>number</i>]</code>	Move down the call stack, but don't skip hidden frames.

where:

*number* is a number of call stack levels.

---

## dump Command

The `dump` command prints all variables local to a procedure. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

<code>dump</code>	Print all variables local to the current procedure.
<code>dump <i>procedure</i></code>	Print all variables local to <i>procedure</i> .

where:

*procedure* is the name of a procedure.

---

## edit Command

The `edit` command invokes `$EDITOR` on a source file. It is valid only in native mode.

The `edit` command uses `$EDITOR` if `dbx` is not running under the `dbx` Debugger. Otherwise, it sends a message to the `dbx` Debugger to display the appropriate file..

### Syntax

<code>edit</code>	Edit the current file
<code>edit filename</code>	Edit the specified file <i>filename</i> .
<code>edit procedure</code>	Edit the file containing function or procedure <i>procedure</i> .

where:

*filename* if the name of a file.

*procedure* is the name of a function or procedure.

---

## examine Command

The `examine` command shows memory contents. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

<code>examine [ <i>address</i> ] [ / [ <i>count</i> ] [ <i>format</i> ] ]</code>	Display the contents of memory starting at <i>address</i> for <i>count</i> items in format <i>format</i> .
<code>examine <i>address1</i> , <i>address2</i> [ / [ <i>format</i> ] ]</code>	Display the contents of memory from <i>address1</i> through <i>address2</i> inclusive, in format <i>format</i> .
<code>examine <i>address</i> = [ <i>format</i> ]</code>	Display the address (instead of the contents of the address) in the given format.  The <i>address</i> may be +, which indicates the address just after the last one previously displayed (the same as omitting it).  x is a predefined alias for <code>examine</code> .

---

## exception Command

The `exception` command prints the value of the current C++ exception. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`exception [-d | +d]` Prints the value of the current C++ exception, if any.

See the “`print` Command” on page 311 for the meaning of the `-d` flag.

---

## exists Command

The `exists` command checks for the existence of a symbol name. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`exists name` Returns 0 if *name* is found in the current program, 1 if *name* is not found.

where:

*name* is the name of a symbol.

---

## file Command

The `file` command lists or changes the current file. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

### Syntax

`file` Print the name of the current file.

`file filename` Change the current file.

where:

*filename* is the name of a file.

---

# files Command

In native mode, the `files` command lists file names that match a regular expression. In Java mode, the `files` command lists all of the Java source files known to `dbx`. If your Java source files are not in the same directory as the `.class` or `.jar` files, `dbx` might not find them unless you have set the `CLASSPATH` environment variable (see “Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files” on page 192).

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>files</code>	List the names of all files that contributed debugging information to the current program (those that were compiled with <code>-g</code> ).
<code>files <i>regular_expression</i></code>	List the names of all files compiled with <code>-g</code> that match the given regular expression.

where:

*regular\_expression* is a regular expression.

For example:

```
(dbx) files ^r
myprog:
retregs.cc
reg_sorts.cc
reg_errmsgs.cc
rhosts.cc
```

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>files</code>	List the names of all of the Java source files known to <code>dbx</code> .
--------------------	--

---

# fix Command

The `fix` command recompiles modified source files and dynamically links the modified functions into the application. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

<code>fix</code>	Fix the current file.
<code>fix filename filename ...</code>	Fix <i>filename</i> .
<code>fix -f</code>	Force fixing the file, even if source hasn't been modified.
<code>fix -a</code>	Fix all modified files.
<code>fix -g</code>	Strip <code>-O</code> flags and add <code>-g</code> flag.
<code>fix -c</code>	Print compilation line (may include some options added internally for use by <code>dbx</code> ).
<code>fix -n</code>	Do not execute compile/link commands (use with <code>-v</code> ).
<code>fix -v</code>	Verbose mode (overrides <code>dbx fix_verbose</code> environment variable setting).
<code>fix +v</code>	Non-verbose mode (overrides <code>dbx fix_verbose</code> environment variable setting).

---

# fixed Command

The `fixed` command lists the names of all fixed files. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`fixed`

---

# frame Command

The `frame` command lists or changes the current stack frame number. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

## Syntax

<code>frame</code>	Display the frame number of the current frame.
<code>frame [-h] <i>number</i></code>	Set the current frame to frame <i>number</i> .
<code>frame [-h] +[<i>number</i>]</code>	Go <i>number</i> frames up the stack; default is 1.
<code>frame [-h] -[<i>number</i>]</code>	Go <i>number</i> frames down the stack; default is 1.
<code>-h</code>	Go to frame, even if frame is hidden.

where:

*number* is the number of a frame in the call stack.

---

# func Command

In native mode, the `func` command lists or changes the current function. In Java mode, the `func` command lists or changes the current method.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>func</code>	Print the name of the current function.
<code>func <i>procedure</i></code>	Change the current function to the function or procedure <i>procedure</i> .

where:

*procedure* is the name of a function or procedure.

## Java Mode Syntax

`func` Print the name of the current method.

`func` Change the current function to the method *method\_name*.  
[*class\_name*.]*method\_name*  
[(*parameters*)]

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*method\_name* is the name of a Java method.

*parameters* are the method's parameters.

---

## funcs Command

The `funcs` command lists all function names that match a regular expression. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`funcs` List all functions in the current program.

`funcs [-f filename] [-g] [regular_expression]` If `-f filename` is specified, list all functions in the file. If `-g` is specified, list all functions with debugging information. If *regular\_expression* is specified, list all functions that match the regular expression.

where:

*filename* is the name of the file for which you wish to list all the functions.

*regular\_expression* is the regular expression for which you wish to list all the matching functions.

For example:

```
(dbx) funcs [vs]print
'libc.so.1'isprint
'libc.so.1'wsprintf
'libc.so.1'sprintf
'libc.so.1'vprintf
'libc.so.1'vsprintf
```

---

## **gdb Command**

The `gdb` command supports the `gdb` command set. It is valid only in native mode.

### **Syntax**

`gdb on | off`

Use `gdb on` to enter the `gdb` command mode under which `dbx` understands and accepts `gdb` commands. To exit the `gdb` command mode and return to the `dbx` command mode, enter `gdb off`. `dbx` commands are not accepted while in `gdb` command mode and vice versa. All debugging settings such as breakpoints are preserved across different command modes.

The following `gdb` commands are not supported in this release:

- `commands`
- `define`
- `handle`
- `hbreak`
- `interrupt`
- `maintenance`
- `printf`
- `rbreak`
- `return`
- `signal`
- `tcatch`
- `until`

---

# handler Command

The `handler` command modifies event handlers (enable, disable, etc.). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

A handler is created for each event that needs to be managed in a debugging session. The commands `trace`, `stop`, and `when` create handlers. Each of these commands returns a number known as the handler ID (*handler\_id*). The `handler`, `status`, and `delete` commands manipulate or provide information about handlers in a generic fashion.

## Syntax

```
handler -enable      Enable given handlers, specify handler_id as all for all
handler_id ...     handlers.

handler -disable     Disable given handlers, specify handler_id as all for all
handler_id ...     handlers. Use $firedhandlers instead of handler_id to
                    disable the handlers that caused the most recent
                    stoppage.

handler -count handler_id Print value of trip counter for given handler.

handler -count handler_id Set new count limit for given event.
newlimit

handler -reset handler_id Reset trip counter counter for given handler.
```

where:

*handler\_id* is the identifier of a handler.

---

# hide Command

The `hide` command hides stack frames that match a regular expression. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

<code>hide</code>	List the stack frame filters currently in effect.
<code>hide <i>regular_expression</i></code>	Hide stack frames matching <i>regular_expression</i> . The regular expression matches either the function name, or the name of the loadobject, and is a sh or ksh file matching style regular expression.

where:

*regular\_expression* is a regular expression.

---

## ignore Command

The `ignore` command tells the dbx process not to catch the given signal(s). It is valid only in native mode.

Ignoring a signal causes dbx not to stop when the process receives that kind of signal.

## Syntax

<code>ignore</code>	Print a list of the ignored signals.
<code>ignore <i>number</i> . . .</code>	Ignore signal(s) numbered <i>number</i> .
<code>ignore <i>signal</i> . . .</code>	Ignore signal(s) named by <i>signal</i> . SIGKILL cannot be caught or ignored.
<code>ignore \$(catch)</code>	Ignore all signals.

where:

*number* is the number of a signal.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

---

# import Command

The `import` command imports commands from a `dbx` command library. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

## Syntax

```
import pathname           Import commands from the dbx command library
                             pathname.
```

where:

*pathname* is the pathname of a `dbx` command library.

---

# intercept Command

The `intercept` command throws (C++ exceptions) of the given type (C++ only). It is valid only in native mode.

A thrown exception for which there is no matching catch is called an “unhandled” throw. A thrown exception that doesn’t match the exception specification of the function it is thrown from is called an “unexpected” throw.

Unhandled and unexpected throws are intercepted by default.

## Syntax

```
intercept typename       Intercept throws of type typename.
intercept -a              Intercept all throws.
intercept -x typename    Do not intercept typename.
intercept -a -x typename Intercept all types except typename.
intercept                 List intercepted types.
```

where:

*typename* may be either `-unhandled` or `-unexpected`.

---

## java Command

The `java` command is used when `dbx` is in JNI mode to indicate that the Java version of a specified command is to be executed. It causes the specified command to use the Java expression evaluator, and when relevant, to display Java threads and stack frames.

### Syntax

`java command`

where:

*command* is the command name and arguments of the command to be executed.

---

## javastack Command

The `javastack` command dumps the current Java operand stack. It is valid only in Java mode.

Dumping this stack is useful in bytecode-level debugging (single-stepping through Java bytecode). This command works only on the SPARC™ architecture.

### Syntax

`javastack`

---

## jclasses Command

The `jclasses` command prints the names of all Java classes known to `dbx` when you give the command. It is valid only in Java mode.

Classes in your program that have not yet been loaded are not printed.

### Syntax

<code>jjclasses</code>	Print the names of all Java classes known to <code>dbx</code>
<code>jclasses -a</code>	Print system classes as well as other known Java classes.

---

## joff Command

The `joff` command switches `dbx` from Java mode or JNI mode to native mode.

### Syntax

`joff`

---

## jon Command

The `jon` command switches `dbx` from native mode to Java mode.

### Syntax

`jon`

---

## jdkpks Command

The `jdkpks` command prints the names of all Java packages known to `dbx` when you give the command. It is valid only in Java mode.

Packages in your program that have not yet been loaded are not printed.

### Syntax

```
jdkpks
```

---

## kill Command

The `kill` command sends a signal to a process and kills the target process. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>kill -l</code>	List all known signal numbers, names, and descriptions.
<code>kill</code>	Kill the controlled process.
<code>kill job...</code>	Send the SIGTERM signal to the listed jobs.
<code>kill -signal job...</code>	Send the given signal to the listed jobs.

where:

*job* may be a process ID or may be specified in any of the following ways:

<code>%+</code>	Kill the current job.
<code>%-</code>	Kill the previous job.
<code>%number</code>	Kill job number <i>number</i> .
<code>%string</code>	Kill the job which begins with <i>string</i> .
<code>%?string</code>	Kill the job which contains <i>string</i> .

*signal* is the name of a signal.

---

## language Command

The `language` command lists or changes the current source language. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>language</code>	Print the name of the current language used for parsing and evaluating expressions.
<code>language language</code>	Set current language to <i>language</i>

where:

*language* is `c`, `ansic`, `c++`, `fortran`, or `fortran90`.

---

**Note** – `c` is an alias for `ansic`.

---

---

# line Command

The `line` command lists or change the current line number. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

## Syntax

<code>line</code>	Display the current line number.
<code>line <i>number</i></code>	Set the current line number to <i>number</i> .
<code>line "<i>filename</i>"</code>	Set current line number to line 1 in <i>filename</i> .
<code>line "<i>filename</i>" :<i>number</i></code>	Set current line number to line <i>number</i> in <i>filename</i> .

where:

*filename* is the name of the file in which to change the line number. The "" around the filename is optional.

*number* is the number of a line in the file.

## Examples

```
line 100
line "/root/test/test.cc":100
```

---

# list Command

The `list` command displays lines of a source file. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

The default number of lines listed, *N*, is controlled by the `dbx output_list_size` environment variable.

## Syntax

<code>list</code>	List N lines.
<code>list number</code>	List line number <i>number</i> .
<code>list +</code>	List next N lines.
<code>list +n</code>	List next <i>n</i> lines.
<code>list -</code>	List previous N lines.
<code>list -n</code>	List previous <i>n</i> lines.
<code>list n1, n2</code>	List lines from <i>n1</i> to <i>n2</i> .
<code>list n1, +</code>	List from <i>n1</i> to <i>n1</i> + N.
<code>list n1, +n2</code>	List from <i>n1</i> to <i>n1</i> + <i>n2</i> .
<code>list n1, -</code>	List from <i>n1</i> -N to <i>n1</i> .
<code>list n1, -n2</code>	List from <i>n1</i> - <i>n2</i> to <i>n1</i> .
<code>list function</code>	List the start of the source for <i>function</i> . <code>list function</code> changes the current scope. See “Scope” on page 38 for more information.
<code>list filename</code>	List the start of the file <i>filename</i> .
<code>list filename:n</code>	List file <i>filename</i> from line <i>n</i> . Where appropriate, the line number may be ‘\$’ which denotes the last line of the file. Comma is optional.

where:

*filename* is the file name of a source code file.

*function* is the name of a function to display.

*number* is the number of a line in the source file.

*n* is a number of lines to display.

*n1* is the number of the first line to display.

*n2* is the number of the last line to display.

## Options

<code>-i</code> or <code>-instr</code>	Intermix source lines and assembly code
<code>-w</code> or <code>-wn</code>	List <i>N</i> (or <i>n</i> ) lines (window) around line or function. This option is not allowed in combination with the '+' or '-' syntax or when two line numbers are specified.

## Examples

```
list                               // list N lines starting at current line
list +5                            // list next 5 lines starting at current line
list -                              // list previous N lines
list -20                           // list previous 20 lines
list 1000                           // list line 1000
list 1000,$                          // list from line 1000 to last line
list 2737 +24                       // list line 2737 and next 24 lines
list 1000 -20                       // list line 980 to 1000
list "test.cc":33                   // list source line 33 in file "test.cc"
list -w                              // list N lines around current line
list -w8 `test.cc`func1             // list 8 lines around function func1
list -i 500 +10                     // list source and assembly code for line
                                   500 to line 510
```

---

## listi Command

The `listi` command displays source and disassembled instructions. It is valid only in native mode.

See “list Command” on page 295 for details.

---

# loadobject Command

The `loadobject` command lists and manages symbolic information from loadobjects. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`loadobject` *command\_list*

<code>-list</code> <i>regex</i>	Show currently loaded loadobjects (see “ <code>loadobject -list</code> Command” on page 300)
<code>-load</code> <i>loadobject</i>	Load symbols for specified loadobject (see “ <code>loadobject -load</code> Command” on page 301)
<code>-unload</code> <i>regex</i>	Unload specified loadobjects (see “ <code>loadobject -unload</code> Command” on page 302)
<code>-hide</code> <i>regex</i>	Remove loadobject from dbx’s search algorithm (see “ <code>loadobject -hide</code> Command” on page 300)
<code>-use</code> <i>regex</i>	Add loadobject to dbx’s search algorithm (see “ <code>loadobject -use</code> Command” on page 302)
<code>-dumpelf</code> <i>regex</i>	Show various ELF details of the loadobject (see “ <code>loadobject -dumpelf</code> Command” on page 299)
<code>-exclude</code> <i>ex-regex</i>	Don’t automatically load loadobjects matching <i>ex-regex</i> (see “ <code>loadobject -exclude</code> Command” on page 299)
<code>-exclude</code>	Show list of exclude patterns (see “ <code>loadobject -exclude</code> Command” on page 299)
<code>-exclude -clear</code>	Clear the ‘exclude’ list of patterns (see “ <code>loadobject -exclude</code> Command” on page 299)

where:

*regex* is a regular expression. It is optional, and if it is not specified the command applies to all loadobjects.

*ex-regex* is not optional, it must be specified.

This command has a default alias `lo`.

## loadobject -dumpelf Command

The `loadobject -dumpelf` command unloads specified loadobjects. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -dumpelf regex
```

where:

*regex* is optional, and if it is not specified the command applies to all loadobjects.

This command dumps out information related to the ELF structure of the loadobject file on disk. The details of this output are highly subject to change. If you want to parse this output, use the Solaris operating environment commands `dump` or `elfdump`.

## loadobject -exclude Command

The `loadobject -exclude` command tells `dbx` not to automatically load loadobjects matching the specified regular expression.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -exclude [ ex-regex ] [ -clear ]
```

where:

*ex-regex* is a regular expression.

This command prevents `dbx` from automatically loading symbols for loadobjects that match the specified regular expression. Unlike *regex* in other `loadobject` subcommands, if *ex-regex* is not specified, it does not default to all. If you do not specify *ex-regex*, the command lists the excluded patterns that have been specified by previous `loadobject -exclude` commands.

If you specify `-clear`, the list of excluded patterns is deleted.

Currently this functionality cannot be used to prevent loading of the main program, or the runtime linker. Also, using it to prevent loading of C++ runtime libraries could cause C++ functionality.

This option should not be used with runtime checking (RTC).

## loadobject -hide Command

The `loadobject -hide` command removes loadobjects from `dbx`'s search algorithm.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -hide regex
```

where:

*regex* is a regular expression.

This command removes a loadobject from the program scope, and hides its functions and symbols from `dbx`. This command also resets the 'preload' bit

## loadobject -list Command

The `loadobject -list` command shows currently loaded loadobjects. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -list regex
```

The full path name for each loadobject is shown along with letters in the margin to show status.

- h This means “hidden” (the symbols will not be found by symbolic queries like `what is` or `stop in`).
- u If there is an active process, u means “unmapped”.
- p This letter indicates an LO that is preloaded, that is, the result of a `'loadobject -load'` command or a `dlopen` event in the program. (See `'help loadobject preloading'`)

For example:

```
(dbx) lo -list libm
/usr/lib/64/libm.so.1
/usr/lib/64/libmp.so.2
(dbx) lo -list ld.so
h /usr/lib/sparcv9/ld.so.1 (rtld)
```

This last example shows that the symbols for the runtime linker are hidden by default. To use those symbols in dbx commands, see the `'lo -use'` command below.

## loadobject -load Command

The `loadobject -load` command loads symbols for specified loadobjects. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -load loadobject ...
```

where:

*loadobject* can be a full path name or a library in `/usr/lib` or `/usr/lib/sparcv9`. If there is a program being debugged, then only the proper ABI library directory will be searched.

## loadobject -unload Command

The `loadobject -unload` command unloads specified loadobjects. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -unload regex
```

where:

*regex* is optional, and if it is not specified the command applies to all loadobjects.

This command unloads the symbols for any loadobjects matching the *regex* supplied on the command line. The main program loaded with the `debug` command cannot be unloaded. `dbx` may also refuse to unload other loadobjects that might be currently in use, or critical to the proper functioning of `dbx`.

## loadobject -use Command

The `loadobject -use` command adds loadobjects from `dbx`'s search algorithm. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -use regex
```

where:

*regex* is a regular expression.

---

## lwp Command

The `lwp` command lists or changes the current LWP (lightweight process). It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

<code>lwp</code>	Display current LWP.
<code>lwp <i>lwp_id</i></code>	Switch to LWP <i>lwp_id</i> .
<code>lwp -info</code>	Displays the name, home, and masked signals of the current lwp.

where:

*lwp\_id* is the identifier of a lightweight process.

---

## lwps Command

The `lwps` command lists all LWPs (lightweight processes) in the process. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

<code>lwps</code>	List all LWPs in the current process
-------------------	--------------------------------------

---

## mmapfile Command

The `mmapfile` command views the contents of memory mapped files that are missing from a core dump. It is valid only in native mode.

Solaris core files do not contain any memory segments that are read-only. Executable read-only segments (that is, text) are dealt with automatically and `dbx` resolves memory accesses against these by looking into the executable and the relevant shared objects.

## Syntax

```
mmapfile mmapmed_file          View contents of memory mapped files missing from core  
address offset length          dump.
```

where:

*mmapmed\_file* is the file name of a file that was memory mapped during a core dump.

*address* is the starting address of the address space of the process.

*length* is length in bytes of the address space to be viewed.

*offset* is the offset in bytes to the starting address in *mmapmed\_file*.

---

## module Command

The `module` command reads debugging information for one or more modules. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

```
module [-v]                      Print the name of the current module.  
module [-f] [-v] [-q] name    Read in debugging information for the module called  
name.  
module [-f] [-v] [-q]          Read in debugging information for all modules.  
-a
```

where:

*name* is the name of a module for which to read debugging information.

-a specifies all modules.

-f forces reading of debugging information, even if the file is newer than the executable (use with caution!).

-v specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, etc.

-q specifies quiet mode.

## Example

Read-only data segments typically occur when an application memory maps a database. For example:

```
caddr_t vaddr = NULL;
off_t offset = 0;
size_t size = 10 * 1024;
int fd;
fd = open("../DATABASE", ...)
vaddr = mmap(vaddr, size, PROT_READ, MAP_SHARED, fd, offset);
index = (DBIndex *) vaddr;
```

To be able to access the database through the debugger as memory you would type:

```
mmapfile ../DATABASE ${vaddr} ${offset} ${size}
```

Then you could look at your database contents in a structured way by typing:

```
print *index
```

---

## modules Command

The `modules` command lists module names. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>modules [-v]</code>	List all modules
<code>modules [-v] -debug</code>	List all modules containing debugging information.
<code>modules [-v] -read</code>	List names of modules containing debugging information that have been read in already.

where:

`-v` specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, etc.

---

## native Command

The `native` command is used when `dbx` is in Java mode to indicate that the native version of a specified command is to be executed. Preceding a command with “`native`” results in `dbx` executing the command in native mode. This means that expressions are interpreted and displayed as C expressions or C++ expressions, and certain other commands produce different output than they do in Java mode.

This command is useful when you are debugging Java code but you want to examine the native environment.

### Syntax

`native command`

where:

*command* is the command name and arguments of the command to be executed.

---

## next Command

The `next` command steps one source line (stepping over calls).

The `dbx step_events` environment variable (see “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30) controls whether breakpoints are enabled during a step.

### Native Mode Syntax

<code>next</code>	Step one line (step over calls). With multithreaded programs when a function call is stepped over, all LWPs (lightweight processes) are implicitly resumed for the duration of that function call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.
<code>next n</code>	Step <i>n</i> lines (step over calls).

<code>next ... -sig signal</code>	Deliver the given signal while stepping.
<code>next ... thread_id</code>	Step the given thread.
<code>next ... lwp_id</code>	Step the given LWP. Will not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping over a function.

where:

*n* is the number of lines to step.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

*thread\_id* is a thread ID.

*lwp\_id* is an LWP ID.

When an explicit *thread\_id* or *lwp\_id* is given, the deadlock avoidance measure of the generic `next` command is defeated.

See also “`next.i` Command” on page 308 for machine-level stepping over calls.

---

**Note** – For information on lightweight processes (LWPs), see the Solaris *Multithreaded Programming Guide*.

---

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>next</code>	Step one line (step over calls). With multithreaded programs when a function call is stepped over, all LWPs (lightweight processes) are implicitly resumed for the duration of that function call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.
<code>next n</code>	Step <i>n</i> lines (step over calls).
<code>next ... thread_id</code>	Step the given thread.
<code>next ... lwpid</code>	Step the given LWP. Will not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping over a function.

where:

*n* is the number of lines to step.

*thread\_id* is a thread identifier.

*lwpid* is an LWP identifier.

When an explicit *thread\_id* or *lwpid* is given, the deadlock avoidance measure of the generic `next` command is defeated.

---

**Note** – For information on lightweight processes (LWPs), see the Solaris *Multithreaded Programming Guide*.  
*threaded Programming Guide*.

---

---

## nexti Command

The `nexti` command steps one machine instruction (stepping over calls). It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>nexti</code>	Step one machine instruction (step over calls).
<code>nexti n</code>	Step <i>n</i> machine instructions (step over calls).
<code>nexti -sig signal</code>	Deliver the given signal while stepping.
<code>nexti ... lwp_id</code>	Step the given LWP.
<code>nexti ... thread_id</code>	Step the LWP on which the given thread is active. Will not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping over a function.

*where:*

*n* is the number of instructions to step.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

*thread\_id* is a thread ID.

*lwp\_id* is an LWP ID.

---

## pathmap Command

The `pathmap` command maps one path name to another for finding source files, etc. The mapping is applied to source paths, object file paths and the current working directory (if you specify `-c`). The `pathmap` command has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

The `pathmap` command is useful for dealing with automounted and explicit NFS mounted filesystems with different paths on differing hosts. Specify `-c` when you are trying to correct problems arising due to the automounter since CWD's are inaccurate on automounted filesystems as well. The `pathmap` command is also useful if source or build trees are moved.

`pathmap /tmp_mnt /` exists by default.

The `pathmap` command is used to find load objects for core files when the `dbx` environment variable `core_lo_pathmap` is set to on. Other than this case, the `pathmap` command has no effect on finding load objects (shared libraries). See "Debugging a Mismatched Core File" on page 15.

## Syntax

```
pathmap [ -c ] [-index]   Establish a new mapping from from to to.
from to

pathmap [ -c ] [-index]   Map all paths to to.
to

pathmap                   List all existing path mappings (by index)

pathmap -s                The same, but the output can be read by dbx.

pathmap -d from1        Delete the given mapping(s) by path.
from2...

pathmap -d index1 index2 Delete the given mapping(s) by index.
...
```

where:

*from* and *to* are filepath prefixes. *from* refers to the filepath compiled into the executable or objectfile and *to* refers to the filepath at debug time.

*from1* is filepath of the first mapping to be deleted.

*from2* is filepath of the last mapping to be deleted.

*index* specifies the index with which the mapping is to be inserted in the list. If you do not specify an index, the mapping is added to the end of the list.

*index1* is the index of the first mapping to be deleted.

*index2* is the index of the last mapping to be deleted.

If you specify `-c`, the mapping is applied to the current working directory as well.

If you specify `-s`, the existing mappings are listed in an output format that `dbx` can read.

If you specify `-d`, the specified mappings are deleted.

## Examples

```
(dbx) pathmap /export/home/work1 /net/mmm/export/home/work2
# maps /export/home/work1/abc/test.c to /net/mmm/export/home/work2/
abc/test.c
(dbx) pathmap /export/home/newproject
# maps /export/home/work1/abc/test.c to /export/home/newproject/
test.c
(dbx) pathmap
(1) -c /tmp_mnt /
(2) /export/home/work1 /net/mmm/export/home/work2
(3) /export/home/newproject
```

---

## pop Command

The `pop` command removes one or more frames from the call stack. It is valid only in native mode.

You can `pop` only to a frame for a function that was compiled with `-g`. The program counter is reset to the beginning of the source line at the callsite. You cannot `pop` past a function call made by the debugger; use `pop -c`.

Normally a `pop` command calls all the C++ destructors associated with the popped frames; you can override this behavior by setting the `dbx pop_auto_destruct` environment variable to `off` (see “Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 30).

## Syntax

<code>pop</code>	Pop current top frame from stack
<code>pop number</code>	Pop <i>number</i> frames from stack
<code>pop -f number</code>	Pop frames from stack until specified frame <i>number</i>
<code>pop -c</code>	Pop the last call made from the debugger.

where:

*number* is the number of frames to `pop` from the stack.

---

# print Command

In native mode, the `print` command prints the value of an expression. In Java mode, the `print` command prints the value of an expression, local variable, or parameter.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>print expression, ...</code>	Print the value of the expression(s) <i>expression, ...</i>
<code>print -r expression</code>	Print the value of the expression <i>expression</i> including its inherited members (C++ only).
<code>print +r expression</code>	Don't print inherited members when the <code>dbx output_inherited_members</code> environment variable is on (C++ only).
<code>print -d [-r] expression</code>	Show dynamic type of expression <i>expression</i> instead of static type (C++ only).
<code>print +d [-r] expression</code>	Don't use dynamic type of expression <i>expression</i> when the <code>dbx output_dynamic_type</code> environment variable is on (C++ only).
<code>print -p expression</code>	Call the <code>prettyprint</code> Function.
<code>print +p expression</code>	Do not call the <code>prettyprint</code> Function when the <code>dbx output_pretty_print</code> environment variable is on.
<code>print -L expression</code>	If the printing object <i>expression</i> is larger than 4K, enforce the printing.
<code>print -l expression</code>	('Literal') Do not print the left side. If the expression is a string ( <code>char *</code> ), do not print the address, just print the raw characters of the string, without quotes.
<code>print -fformat expression</code>	Use <i>format</i> as the format for integers, strings, or floating-point expressions.

<code>print -Fformat expression</code>	Use the given format but do not print the left hand side (the variable name or expression) ).
<code>print -o expression</code>	Print the value of <i>expression</i> , which must be an enumeration as an ordinal value. You may also use a format string here ( <i>-Fformat</i> ). This option is ignored for non-enumeration expressions.
<code>print -- expression</code>	'--' signals the end of flag arguments. This is useful if <i>expression</i> may start with a plus or minus (see "Scope" on page 38 for scope resolution rules.

where:

*expression* is the expression whose value you want to print.

*format* is the output format you want used to print the expression.

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>print expression, ...   identifier, ...</code>	Print the value(s) of the expression(s) <i>expression, ...</i> or identifier(s) <i>identifier, ...</i>
<code>print -r expression   identifier</code>	Print the value of <i>expression</i> or <i>identifier</i> including its inherited members.
<code>print +r expression   identifier</code>	Don't print inherited members when the <code>dbx output_inherited_members</code> environment variable is on.
<code>print -d [-r] expression   identifier</code>	Show dynamic type of <i>expression</i> or <i>identifier</i> instead of static type.
<code>print +d [-r] expression   identifier</code>	Don't use dynamic type of <i>expression</i> or <i>identifier</i> when the <code>dbx output_dynamic_type</code> environment variable is on.
<code>print -- expression   identifier</code>	'--' signals the end of flag arguments. This is useful if <i>expression</i> may start with a plus or minus (see "Scope" in <i>Debugging a Program With dbx</i> for scope resolution rules.

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*expression* is the Java expression whose value you want to print.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*identifier* is a local variable or parameter, including `this`, the current class instance variable (*object\_name.field\_name*) or a class (static) variable (*class\_name.field\_name*).

*object\_name* is the name of a Java object.

---

## proc Command

The `proc` command displays the status of the current process. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

### Syntax

<code>proc -map</code>	Show the list of loadobjects with addresses
<code>proc -pid</code>	Show current process ID (pid)

---

## prog Command

The `prog` command manages programs being debugged and their attributes. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

## Syntax

<code>prog -readsyms</code>	Read symbolic information which was postponed by having set the <code>dbx run_quick</code> environment variable to <code>on</code> .
<code>prog -executable</code>	Prints the full path of the executable, <code>-</code> if the program was attached to using <code>-</code> .
<code>prog -argv</code>	Prints the whole <code>argv</code> , including <code>argv[0]</code> .
<code>prog -args</code>	Prints the <code>argv</code> , excluding <code>argv[0]</code> .
<code>prog -stdin</code>	Prints <code>&lt; filename</code> or empty if <code>stdin</code> is used.
<code>prog -stdout</code>	Prints <code>&gt; filename</code> or <code>&gt;&gt; filename</code> or empty if <code>stdout</code> is used. The outputs of <code>-args</code> , <code>-stdin</code> , <code>-stdout</code> are designed so that the strings can be combined and reused with the <code>run</code> command (see “ <code>run Command</code> ” on page 318).

---

## quit Command

The `quit` command exits `dbx`. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

If `dbx` is attached to a process, the process is detached from before exiting. If there are pending signals, they are cancelled. Use the `detach` command (see “`detach Command`” on page 276) for fine control.

## Syntax

<code>quit</code>	Exit <code>dbx</code> with return code 0. Same as <code>exit</code> .
<code>quit n</code>	Exit with return code <code>n</code> . Same as <code>exit n</code> .

where:

`n` is a return code.

---

# regs Command

The `regs` command prints the current value of registers. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

```
regs [-f] [-F]
```

where:

- f includes floating-point registers (single precision) (SPARC platform only)
- F includes floating-point registers (double precision) (SPARC platform only)

## Example (SPARC platform)

```
dbx[13] regs -F
current thread: t@1
current frame: [1]
g0-g3          0x00000000 0x0011d000 0x00000000 0x00000000
g4-g7          0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00020c38
o0-o3          0x00000003 0x00000014 0xef7562b4 0xffffffff420
o4-o7          0xef752f80 0x00000003 0xffffffff3d8 0x000109b8
l0-l3          0x00000014 0x0000000a 0x0000000a 0x00010a88
l4-l7          0xffffffff438 0x00000001 0x00000007 0xef74df54
i0-i3          0x00000001 0xffffffff4a4 0xffffffff4ac 0x00020c00
i4-i7          0x00000001 0x00000000 0xffffffff440 0x000108c4
y              0x00000000
psr            0x40400086
pc             0x000109c0:main+0x4mov      0x5, %l0
npc            0x000109c4:main+0x8st       %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
f0f1          +0.000000000000000e+00
f2f3          +0.000000000000000e+00
f4f5          +0.000000000000000e+00
f6f7          +0.000000000000000e+00
```

---

## replay Command

The `replay` command replays debugging commands since the last `run`, `rerun`, or `debug` command. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`replay [-number]`      Replay all or all minus *number* commands since last run command, `rerun` command, or `debug` command.

where:

*number* is the number of commands not to replay.

---

## rerun Command

The `rerun` command runs the program with no arguments. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

`rerun`      Begin executing the program with no arguments  
`rerun arguments`      Begin executing the program with new arguments by the `save` command (see “`save` Command” on page 320).

---

## restore Command

The `restore` command restores `dbx` to a previously saved state. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`restore [filename]`                      Restore dbx to the state it was in when it was saved.

where:

*filename* is the name of the file to which the dbx commands executed since the last run, rerun, or debug command were saved.

---

## rprint Command

The `rprint` command prints an expression using shell quoting rules. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`rprint [-r|+r|-d|+d|  
-p|+p|-L|-l|-fformat|  
-Fformat|--] expression`                      Print the value of the expression. No special quoting rules apply, so `rprint a > b` puts the value of `a` (if it exists) into file `b` (see “`print` Command” on page 311 for the meanings of the flags).

where:

*expression* is the expression whose value you want to print.

*format* is the output format you want used to print the expression.

---

## rtc -showmap Command

The `rtc -showmap` command reports the address range of program text categorized by instrumentation type. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`showmap`                    Show address range of branches and traps (RTC)

This command is intended for expert users, and internal debugging of dbx. Runtime checking instruments program text for access checking. The instrumentation type can be a branch or a trap instruction based on available resources. The `rtc -showmap` command reports the address range of program text categorized by instrumentation type. This map can be used to find an optimal location for adding patch area object files, and to avoid the automatic use of traps. See “Runtime Checking’s 8 Megabyte Limit” on page 123 for details.

---

## run Command

The `run` command runs the program with arguments.

Use Control-C to stop executing the program.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>run</code>	Begin executing the program with the current arguments
<code>run arguments</code>	Begin executing the program with new arguments.
<code>run ... &gt; &gt;&gt; input_file</code>	Set the output redirection.
<code>run ... &lt; output_file</code>	Set the input redirection.

where:

*arguments* are the arguments to be used in running the target process.

*input\_file* is the file name of the file from which input is to be redirected.

*output\_file* is the file name of the file to which output is to be redirected.

---

**Note** – There is currently no way to redirect `stderr` using the `run` or `runargs` command.

---

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>run</code>	Begin executing the program with the current arguments
<code>run arguments</code>	Begin executing the program with new arguments.

where:

*arguments* are the arguments to be used in running the target process. They are passed to the Java application, not to the JVM software. Do not include the main class name as an argument.

You cannot redirect the input or output of a Java application with the `run` command.

Breakpoints you set in one run persist in subsequent runs.

---

## runargs Command

The `runargs` command changes the arguments of the target process. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Use the `debug` command (see “`debug` Command” on page 273) with no arguments to inspect the current arguments of the target process.

### Syntax

<code>runargs arguments</code>	Set the current arguments, to be used by the <code>run</code> command (see “ <code>run</code> Command” on page 318).
<code>runargs ... &gt; &gt;&gt; file</code>	Set the output redirection to be used by the <code>run</code> command.
<code>runargs ... &lt; file</code>	Set the input redirection to be used by the <code>run</code> command.
<code>runargs</code>	Clear the current arguments.

where:

*arguments* are the arguments to be used in running the target process.

*file* is the file to which output from the target process or input to the target process is to be redirected.

---

## save Command

The `save` command saves commands to a file. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
save [-number]      Save all or all minus number commands since last run  
[filename]          command, rerun command, or debug command to the  
                    default file or filename.
```

where:

*number* is the number of commands not to save.

*filename* is the name of the file to save the `dbx` commands executed since the last `run`, `rerun`, or `debug` command.

---

## scopes Command

The `scopes` command prints a list of active scopes. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
scopes
```

---

## search Command

The `search` command searches forward in the current source file. It is valid only in native mode

## Syntax

`search string`                      Search forward for *string* in the current file.  
`search`                                      Repeat search, using last search string

where:

*string* is the character string for which you wish to search.

---

## showblock Command

The `showblock` command shows where the particular heap block was allocated from runtime checking. It is valid only in native mode.

When memory use checking or memory leak checking is turned on, the `showblock` command shows the details about the heap block at the specified address. The details include the location of the blocks' allocation and its size. See “`check Command`” on page 258.

## Syntax

`showblock -a address`

where:

*address* is the address of a heap block.

---

## showleaks Command

The `showleaks` command reports new memory leaks since last `showleaks` command. It is valid only in native mode.

In the default non-verbose case, a one line report per leak record is printed. Actual leaks are reported followed by the possible leaks. Reports are sorted according to the combined size of the leaks.

## Syntax

```
showleaks [-a] [-m m] [-n number] [-v]
```

where:

- a shows all the leaks generated so far (not just the leaks since the last `showleaks` command).
- m *m* combines leaks; if the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches *m* frames, then these leaks are reported in a single combined leak report. If the -m option is given, it overrides the global value of *m* specified with the `check` command (see “`check` Command” on page 258)..
- n *number* shows up to *number* records in the report. The default is to show all records.
- v Generate verbose output. The default is to show non-verbose output.

---

## showmemuse Command

The `showmemuse` command shows memory used since last `showmemuse` command. It is valid only in native mode.

A one line report per “block in use” record is printed. The commands sorts the reports according to the combined size of the blocks. Any leaked blocks since the last `showleaks` command (see “`showleaks` Command” on page 321) are also included in the report.

## Syntax

```
showmemuse [-a] [-m <m>] [-n number] [-v]
```

where:

- a shows all the blocks in use (not just the blocks since the last showmemuse command).
- m *m* combines the blocks in use reports. The default value of *m* is 2 or the global value last given with the check command (see “check Command” on page 258). If the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more blocks matches *m* frames then these blocks are reported in a single combined report. If the -m option is given, it overrides the global value of *m*.
- n *number* shows up to *number* records in the report. The default is 20. -v generates verbose output. The default is to show non-verbose output.

---

## source Command

The source command executes commands from a given file. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`source filename`                      Execute commands from file *filename*. \$PATH is not searched.

---

## status Command

The status command lists event handlers (breakpoints, etc.). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

## Syntax

<code>status</code>	Print trace, when, and stop breakpoints in effect.
<code>status <i>handler_id</i></code>	Print status for handler <i>handler_id</i> .
<code>status -h</code>	Print trace, when, and stop breakpoints in effect including # the hidden ones.
<code>status -s</code>	The same, but the output can be read by dbx.

where:

*handler\_id* is the identifier of an event handler.

## Example

```
(dbx) status -s > bpts
...
(dbx) source bpts
```

---

## step Command

The `step` command steps one source line or statement (stepping into calls).

The `dbx step_events` environment variable controls whether breakpoints are enabled during a step.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>step</code>	Single step one line (step into calls). With multithreaded programs when a function call is stepped over, all LWPs (lightweight processes) are implicitly resumed for the duration of that function call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.
<code>step <i>n</i></code>	Single step <i>n</i> lines (step into calls).
<code>step up</code>	Step up and out of the current function.
<code>step ... -sig <i>signal</i></code>	Deliver the given signal while stepping.

<code>step ... thread_id</code>	Step the given thread. Does not apply to <code>step up</code> .
<code>step ... lwp_id</code>	Step the given LWP. Does not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping over a function.
<code>step to [function]</code>	Attempts to step into <i>func</i> in the current source code line. If <i>func</i> is not given, attempts to step into the last function called as determined by the assembly code for the current source code line.

where:

*n* is the number of lines to step.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

*thread\_id* is a thread ID.

*lwp\_id* is an LWP ID.

*function* is a function name.

When an explicit *thread\_id* or *lwp\_id* is given, the deadlock avoidance measure of the generic `step` command is defeated.

When executing the `step to` command, while an attempt is made to step into the last assemble call instruction or step into a function (if specified) in the current source code line, the call may not be taken due to a conditional branch. In a case where the call is not taken or there is no function call in the current source code line, the `step to` command steps over the current source code line. Take special consideration on user-defined operators when using the `step to` command.

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>step</code>	Single step one line (step into calls). With multithreaded programs when a method call is stepped over, all LWPs (lightweight processes) are implicitly resumed for the duration of that method call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.
<code>step n</code>	Single step <i>n</i> lines (step into calls).
<code>step up</code>	Step up and out of the current method.

<code>step ... tid</code>	Step the given thread. Does not apply to <code>step up</code> .
<code>step ... lwpid</code>	Step the given LWP. Does not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping over a method.
<code>step to [method]</code>	Attempts to step into <i>method</i> in the current source code line. If <i>method</i> is not given, attempts to step into the last method called as determined by the assembly code for the current source code line.

When executing the `step to` command, while an attempt is made to step into the last assembler call instruction or step into a method (if specified) in the current source code line, the call may not be taken due to a conditional branch. In a case where the call is not taken or there is no method call in the current source code line, the `step to` command steps over the current source code line. Take special consideration on user-defined operators when using the `step to` command.

See also “`stepi` Command” on page 326 for machine-level stepping.

---

## stepi Command

The `stepi` command steps one machine instruction (stepping into calls). It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>stepi</code>	Single step one machine instruction (step into calls).
<code>stepi n</code>	Single step <i>n</i> machine instructions (step into calls).
<code>stepi -sig signal</code>	Step and deliver the given signal.
<code>stepi ... lwp_id</code>	Step the given LWP.
<code>stepi ... thread_id</code>	Step the LWP on which the given thread is active.

where:

*n* is the number of instructions to step.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

*lwp\_id* is an LWP ID.

*thread\_id* is a thread ID.

---

# stop Command

The `stop` command sets a source-level breakpoint.

## Syntax

The `stop` command has the following general syntax:

```
stop event-specification [ modifier ]
```

When the specified event occurs, the process is stopped.

## Native Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in native mode.

<code>stop [ -update ]</code>	Stop execution now. Only valid within the body of a <code>when</code> command.
<code>stop -noupdate</code>	Same as <code>-update</code> , but does not update dbx Debugger views.
<code>stop access mode address_expression [ ,byte_size_expression ]</code>	Stop execution when the memory specified by <i>address_expression</i> has been accessed. See also “Stopping Execution When an Address Is Accessed” on page 67.
<code>stop at line_number</code>	Stop execution at <i>line_number</i> . See also “Setting a <code>stop</code> Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code” on page 62.
<code>stop change variable</code>	Stop execution when the value of <i>variable</i> has changed.
<code>stop cond condition_expression</code>	Stop execution when the condition denoted by <i>condition_expression</i> evaluates to true.
<code>stop in function</code>	Stop execution when <i>function</i> is called. See also “Setting a <code>stop</code> Breakpoint in a Function” on page 63.
<code>stop inclass class_name [ -recurse   -norecurse]</code>	C++ only: Set breakpoints on all member functions of a class, struct, union, or template class. <code>-norecurse</code> is the default. If <code>-recurse</code> is specified, the base classes are included. See also “Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of the Same Class” on page 65.

<code>stop infunction <i>name</i></code>	C++ only: Set breakpoints on all non-member functions <i>name</i> .
<code>stop inmember <i>name</i></code>	C++ only: set breakpoints on all member functions <i>name</i> . See “Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes” on page 65.
<code>stop inobject <i>object_expression</i> [ -recurse   -norecurse]</code>	C++ only: set breakpoint on entry into any non-static method of the class and all its base classes when called from the object <i>object_expression</i> . -recurse is the default. If -norecurse is specified, the base classes are not included. See also “Setting Breakpoints in Objects” on page 66.

where:

*line* is the number of a source code line.

*function* is the name of a function.

*class\_name* is the name of a C++ class, struct, union, or template class.

*mode* specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:

r	The memory at the specified address has been read.
w	The memory has been written to.
x	The memory has been executed.

*mode* can also contain the following:

a	Stops the process after the access (default).
b	Stops the process before the access.

*name* is the name of a C++ function.

*object\_expression* identifies a C++ object.

*variable* is the name of a variable.

The following modifiers are valid in native mode.

<code>-if</code> <code>condition_expression</code>	The specified event occurs only when <code>condition_expression</code> evaluates to true.
<code>-in function</code>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in <code>function</code> .
<code>-count number</code>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <code>number</code> is reached, execution stops and the counter is reset to 0.
<code>-count infinity</code>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
<code>-temp</code>	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs.
<code>-disable</code>	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.
<code>-instr</code>	Do instruction level variation. For example, <code>step</code> becomes instruction level stepping, and <code>at</code> takes a text address for an argument instead of a line number.
<code>-perm</code>	Make this event permanent across debug. Certain events (like breakpoints) are not appropriate to be made permanent. <code>delete all</code> will not delete permanent handlers, use <code>delete hid</code> .
<code>-hidden</code>	Hide the event from the <code>status</code> command. Some import modules may choose to use this. Use <code>status -h</code> to see them.
<code>-lwp lwpid</code>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given LWP.
<code>-thread tid</code>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given thread.

## Java Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in Java mode.

<code>stop access mode</code> <code>class_name.field_name</code>	Stop execution when the memory specified by <code>class_name.field_name</code> has been accessed.
<code>stop at line_number</code>	Stop execution at <code>line_number</code> .
<code>stop at</code> <code>file_name:line_number</code>	Stop execution at <code>line_number</code> in <code>file_name</code> .
<code>stop change</code> <code>class_name.field_name</code>	Stop execution when the value of <code>field_name</code> in <code>class_name</code> has changed.
<code>stop classload</code>	Stop execution when any class is loaded.

<code>stop classload <i>class_name</i></code>	Stop execution when <i>class_name</i> is loaded.
<code>stop classunload</code>	Stop execution when any class is unloaded.
<code>stop classunload <i>class_name</i></code>	Stop execution when <i>class_name</i> is unloaded.
<code>stop cond <i>condition_expression</i></code>	Stop execution when the condition denoted by <i>condition_expression</i> evaluates to true.
<code>stop in <i>class_name.method_name</i></code>	Stop execution when <i>class_name.method_name</i> has been entered, and the first line is about to be executed. If no parameters are specified and the method is overloaded, a list of methods is displayed.
<code>stop in <i>class_name.method_name</i> ([<i>parameters</i>])</code>	Stop execution when <i>class_name.method_name</i> has been entered, and the first line is about to be executed.
<code>stop inmethod <i>class_name.method_name</i></code>	Set breakpoints on all non-member methods <i>class_name.method_name</i> .
<code>stop inmethod <i>class_name.method_name</i> ([<i>parameters</i>])</code>	Set breakpoints on all non-member methods <i>class_name.method_name</i> .
<code>stop throw</code>	Stop execution when a Java exception has been thrown.
<code>stop throw <i>type</i></code>	Stop execution when a Java exception of <i>type</i> has been thrown.

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*condition\_expression* can be any expression, but it must evaluate to an integral type.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*file\_name* is the name of a file.

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*method\_name* is the name of a Java method.

*mode* specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:

<code>r</code>	The memory at the specified address has been read.
<code>w</code>	The memory has been written to.

*mode* can also contain the following:

- b           Stops the process before the access.

The program counter will point at the offending instruction.

*parameters* are the method's parameters.

*type* is a type of Java exception. `-unhandled` or `-unexpected` can be used for *type*.

The following modifiers are valid in Java mode:

<code>-if <i>condition_expression</i></code>	The specified event occurs only when <i>condition_expression</i> evaluates to true.
<code>-count <i>number</i></code>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <i>number</i> is reached, execution stops and the counter is reset to 0.
<code>-count infinity</code>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
<code>-temp</code>	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs.
<code>-disable</code>	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.

See also “`stopi` Command” on page 331 for setting a machine-level breakpoint.

For a list and the syntax of all events see “Setting Event Specifications” on page 233.

---

## stopi Command

The `stopi` command sets a machine-level breakpoint. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

The `stopi` command has the following general syntax:

```
stopi event-specification [ modifier ]
```

When the specified event occurs, the process is stopped.

The following specific syntaxes are valid:

<code>stopi at <i>address</i></code>	Stop execution at location <i>address</i> .
<code>stopi in <i>function</i></code>	Stop execution when <i>function</i> is called.

where:

*address* is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

*function* is the name of a function.

For a list and the syntax of all events see “Setting Event Specifications” on page 233.

---

## suppress Command

The `suppress` command suppresses reporting of memory errors during runtime checking. It is valid only in native mode.

If the `dbx rtc_auto_suppress` environment variable is on, the memory error at a given location is reported only once.

### Syntax

<code>suppress</code>	History of <code>suppress</code> and <code>unsuppress</code> commands (not including those specifying the <code>-d</code> and <code>-reset</code> options).
<code>suppress -d</code>	List of errors being suppressed in functions not compiled for debugging (default suppression). This list is per loadobject. These errors can be unsuppressed only by using the <code>unsuppress</code> with the <code>-d</code> option.
<code>suppress -d <i>errors</i></code>	Modify the default suppressions for all loadobjects by further suppressing <i>errors</i> .
<code>suppress -d <i>errors</i> in <i>loadobjects</i></code>	Modify the default suppressions in the <i>loadobjects</i> by further suppressing <i>errors</i> .
<code>suppress -last</code>	At error location suppress present error.
<code>suppress -reset</code>	Set the default suppression to the original value (startup time)

<code>suppress -r &lt;id&gt; ...</code>	Remove the unsuppress events as given by the id(s) (id(s) can be obtained with <code>unsuppress</code> command (see “ <code>unsuppress Command</code> ” on page 346).
<code>suppress -r 0   all   -all</code>	Remove all the unsuppress events as given by the <code>unsuppress</code> command (see “ <code>unsuppress Command</code> ” on page 346)
<code>suppress errors</code>	Suppress <i>errors</i> everywhere
<code>suppress errors in [functions] [files] [loadobjects]</code>	Suppress <i>errors</i> in list of <i>functions</i> , list of <i>files</i> , and list of <i>loadobjects</i> .
<code>suppress errors at line</code>	Suppress <i>errors</i> at <i>line</i> .
<code>suppress errors at "file" :line</code>	Suppress <i>errors</i> at <i>line</i> in <i>file</i> .
<code>suppress errors addr address</code>	Suppress <i>errors</i> at location <i>address</i> .

where:

*address* is a memory address.

*errors* are blank separated and can be any combination of:

<code>all</code>	All errors
<code>aib</code>	Possible memory leak - address in block
<code>air</code>	Possible memory leak - address in register
<code>baf</code>	Bad free
<code>duf</code>	Duplicate free
<code>mel</code>	Memory leak
<code>maf</code>	Misaligned free
<code>mar</code>	Misaligned read
<code>maw</code>	Misaligned write
<code>oom</code>	Out of memory
<code>rua</code>	Read from unallocated memory
<code>ruu</code>	Read from uninitialized memory
<code>wro</code>	Write to read-only memory
<code>wua</code>	Write to unallocated memory
<code>biu</code>	Block in use (allocated memory). Though not an error, you can use <code>biu</code> just like <i>errors</i> in the <code>suppress</code> commands.

*file* is the name of a file.

*files* is the names of one or more files.

*functions* is one or more function names.

*line* is the number of a source code line.

*loadobjects* is one or more loadobject names.

See the “`unsuppress Command`” on page 346 for information on unsuppressing errors.

---

## sync Command

The `sync` command shows information about a given synchronization object. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
sync -info address           Show information about the synchronization object at  
                               address.
```

where:

*address* is the address of the synchronization object.

---

## syncs Command

The `syncs` command lists all synchronization objects (locks). It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
syncs
```

---

# thread Command

The `thread` command lists or changes the current thread.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>thread</code>	Display current thread
<code>thread <i>thread_id</i></code>	Switch to thread <i>thread_id</i> .

In the following variations, a missing *thread\_id* implies the current thread.

<code>thread -info [ <i>thread_id</i> ]</code>	Print everything known about the given thread.
<code>thread -hide [ <i>thread_id</i> ]</code>	Hide the given (or current) thread. It will not show up in the generic threads listing.
<code>thread -unhide [ <i>tid</i> ]</code>	Unhide the given (or current) thread.
<code>thread -unhide all</code>	Unhide all threads.
<code>thread -suspend <i>thread_id</i></code>	Keep the given thread from ever running. A suspended thread shows up with an "S" in the threads list.
<code>thread -resume <i>thread_id</i></code>	Undo the effect of <code>-suspend</code> .
<code>thread -blocks [ <i>thread_id</i> ]</code>	List all locks held by the given thread blocking other threads.
<code>thread -blocked by [ <i>thread_id</i> ]</code>	Show which synchronization object the given thread is blocked by, if any.

where:

*thread\_id* is a thread ID.

## Java Mode Syntax

`thread` Display current thread  
`thread thread_id` Switch to thread *thread\_id*.

In the following variations, a missing *thread\_id* implies the current thread.

`thread -info [ thread_id ]` Print everything known about the given thread.  
`thread -hide [ thread_id ]` Hide the given (or current) thread. It will not show up in the generic threads listing.  
`thread -unhide [ thread_id ]` Unhide the given (or current) thread.  
`thread -unhide all` Unhide all threads.  
`thread -suspend thread_id` Keep the given thread from ever running. A suspended thread shows up with an "S" in the threads list.  
`thread -resume thread_id` Undo the effect of `-suspend`.  
`thread -blocks [ thread_id ]` Lists the Java monitor owned by *thread\_id*.  
`thread -blockedby [ thread_id ]` Lists the Java monitor on which *thread\_id* is blocked.

where:

*thread\_id* is a dbx-style thread ID of the form `t@number` or the Java thread name specified for the thread.

---

## threads Command

The `threads` command lists all threads.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>threads</code>	Print the list of all known threads.
<code>threads -all</code>	Print threads normally not printed (zombies).
<code>threads -mode all filter</code>	Controls whether all threads are printed or threads are filtered. The default is to filter threads.
<code>threads -mode auto manual</code>	Under the dbx Debugger, enables automatic updating of the thread listing.
<code>threads -mode</code>	Echo the current modes

Each line of information is composed of the following:

- An \* (asterisk) indicating that an event requiring user attention has occurred in this thread. Usually this is a breakpoint.  
An 'o' instead of an asterisk indicates that a dbx internal event has occurred.
- An > (arrow) denoting the current thread.
- *t@num*, the thread id, referring to a particular thread. The *number* is the `thread_t` value passed back by `thr_create`.
- `b l@num` or `l@num` meaning the thread is bound to or active on the designated LWP, meaning the thread is actually runnable by the operating system.
- The "Start function" of the thread as passed to `thr_create`. A `?()` means that the start function is not known.
- The thread state, which is one of the following:
  - monitor
  - running
  - sleeping
  - wait
  - unknown
  - zombie
- The function that the thread is currently executing.

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>threads</code>	Print the list of all known threads.
<code>threads -all</code>	Print threads normally not printed (zombies).
<code>threads -mode all filter</code>	Controls whether all threads are printed or threads are filtered. The default is to filter threads.
<code>threads -mode auto manual</code>	Under the dbx Debugger, enables automatic updating of the thread listing.
<code>threads -mode</code>	Echo the current modes

Each line of information in the listing is composed of the following:

- An > (arrow) denoting the current thread
- `t@number`, a dbx-style thread ID
- The thread state, which is one of the following:
  - monitor
  - running
  - sleeping
  - wait
  - unknown
  - zombie
- The thread name in single quotation marks
- A number indicating the thread priority

---

## trace Command

The trace command shows executed source lines, function calls, or variable changes.

The speed of a trace is set using the dbx `trace_speed` environment variable.

If dbx is in Java mode and you want to set a trace breakpoint in native code, switch to Native mode using the `joff` command (see “joff Command” on page 292) or prefix the trace command with `native` (see “native Command” on page 306).

If dbx is in JNI mode and you want to set a trace breakpoint in Java code, prefix the trace command with `java` (see “java Command” on page 291).

## Syntax

The trace command has the following general syntax:

```
trace event-specification [ modifier ]
```

When the specified event occurs, a trace is printed.

## Native Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in native mode:

<code>trace -file <i>file_name</i></code>	Direct all trace output to the given <i>file_name</i> . To revert trace output to standard output use - for <i>file_name</i> . trace output is always appended to <i>file_name</i> . It is flushed whenever dbx prompts and when the application has exited. The <i>filename</i> is always re-opened on a new run or resumption after an attach.
<code>trace step</code>	Trace each source line.
<code>trace next -in <i>function</i></code>	Trace each source line while in the given <i>function</i>
<code>trace at <i>line_number</i></code>	Trace given source <i>line</i> .
<code>trace in <i>function</i></code>	Trace calls to and returns from the given <i>function</i> .
<code>trace inmember <i>function</i></code>	Trace calls to any member function named <i>function</i> .
<code>trace infunction <i>function</i></code>	Trace when any function named <i>function</i> is called.
<code>trace inclass <i>class</i></code>	Trace calls to any member function of <i>class</i> .
<code>trace change <i>variable</i></code>	Trace changes to the <i>variable</i> .

where:

*file\_name* is the name of the file to which you want trace output sent.

*function* is the name of a function.

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*class* is the name of a class.

*variable* is the name of a variable.

The following modifiers are valid in native mode.

<code>-if</code> <i>condition_expression</i>	The specified event occurs only when <i>condition_expression</i> evaluates to true.
<code>-in</code> <i>function</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in <i>function</i> .
<code>-count</code> <i>number</i>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <i>number</i> is reached, execution stops and the counter is reset to 0.
<code>-count</code> <i>infinity</i>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
<code>-temp</code>	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs.
<code>-disable</code>	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.
<code>-instr</code>	Do instruction level variation. For example, <code>step</code> becomes instruction level stepping, and <code>at</code> takes a text address for an argument instead of a line number.
<code>-perm</code>	Make this event permanent across debug. Certain events (like breakpoints) are not appropriate to be made permanent. <code>delete all</code> will not delete permanent handlers, use <code>delete hid</code> .
<code>-hidden</code>	Hide the event from the <code>status</code> command. Some import modules may choose to use this. Use <code>status -h</code> to see them.
<code>-lwp</code> <i>lwpid</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given LWP.
<code>-thread</code> <i>thread_id</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given thread.

## Java Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in Java mode.

<code>trace -file</code> <i>file_name</i>	Direct all trace output to the given <i>file_name</i> . To revert trace output to standard output use <code>-</code> for <i>file_name</i> . trace output is always appended to <i>file_name</i> . It is flushed whenever <code>dbx</code> prompts and when the application has exited. The <i>file_name</i> is always re-opened on a new run or resumption after an attach.
<code>trace at</code> <i>line_number</i>	Trace <i>line_number</i> .
<code>trace at</code> <i>file_name.line_number</i>	Trace given source <i>file_name</i> . <i>line_number</i> .

<code>trace in class_name.method_name</code>	Trace calls to and returns from <code>class_name.method_name</code> .
<code>trace in class_name.method_name ( [parameters] )</code>	Trace calls to and returns from <code>class_name.method_name( [parameters] )</code> .
<code>trace inmethod class_name.method_name</code>	Trace calls to and returns from any method named <code>class_name.method_name</code> is called.
<code>trace inmethod class_name.method_name ( [parameters] )</code>	Trace calls to and returns from any method named <code>class_name.method_name( [parameters] )</code> is called.

where:

`class_name` is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier, for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers, for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose `class_name` in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

`file_name` is the name of a file.

`line_number` is the number of a source code line.

`method_name` is the name of a Java method.

`parameters` are the method's parameters

The following modifiers are valid in Java mode.

<code>-if condition_expression</code>	The specified event occurs and the trace is printed only when <code>condition_expression</code> evaluates to true.
<code>-count number</code>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <code>number</code> is reached, the trace is printed and the counter is reset to 0.
<code>-temp</code>	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs and the trace is printed. If <code>-temp</code> is used with <code>-count</code> , the breakpoint is deleted only when the counter is reset to 0.
<code>-disable</code>	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.

For a list and the syntax of all events see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 233.

---

# tracei Command

The `tracei` command shows machine instructions, function calls, or variable changes. It is valid only in native mode.

`tracei` is really a shorthand for `trace event-specification -instr` where the `-instr` modifier causes tracing to happen at instruction granularity instead of source line granularity. When the event occurs, the printed information is in disassembly format instead of source line format.

## Syntax

<code>tracei step</code>	Trace each machine instruction.
<code>tracei next -in function</code>	Trace each instruction while in the given <i>function</i> .
<code>tracei at address</code>	Trace the instruction at <i>address</i> .
<code>tracei in function</code>	Trace calls to and returns from the given <i>function</i> .
<code>tracei inmember function</code>	Trace calls to any member function named <i>function</i> .
<code>tracei infunction function</code>	Trace when any function named <i>function</i> is called.
<code>tracei inclass class</code>	Trace calls to any member function of <i>class</i> .
<code>tracei change variable</code>	Trace changes to the <i>variable</i> .

where:

*filename* is the name of the file to which you want trace output sent.

*function* is the name of a function.

*line* is the number of a source code line.

*class* is the name of a class.

*variable* is the name of a variable.

See “`trace` Command” on page 338 for more information.

---

# uncheck Command

The `uncheck` command disables checking of memory access, leaks, or usage. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

<code>uncheck</code>	Print current status of checking.
<code>uncheck -access</code>	Turn off access checking.
<code>uncheck -leaks</code>	Turn off leak checking.
<code>uncheck -memuse</code>	Turn off memuse checking (leak checking is turned off as well).
<code>uncheck -all</code>	Equivalent to <code>uncheck -access; uncheck -memuse</code> .
<code>uncheck [functions] [files] [loadobjects]</code>	Equivalent to <code>suppress all</code> in <i>functions files loadobjects</i> .

where:

*functions* is one or more function names.

*files* is one or more file names.

*loadobjects* is one or more loadobject names

See “`check` Command” on page 258 for information to turn on checking.

See “`suppress` Command” on page 332 for information on suppressing of errors.

See “Capabilities of Runtime Checking” on page 95 for an introduction to runtime checking.

---

# undisplay Command

The `undisplay` command undoes `display` commands.

## Native Mode Syntax

`undisplay expression, ...` Undo a `display expression` command.  
`undisplay n, ...` Undo the `display` commands numbered *n*...  
`undisplay 0` Undo all `display` commands.

where:

*expression* is a valid expression.

## Java Mode Syntax

`undisplay expression, ...` Undo a `display expression, ...` or `display  
| identifier, ...` command.  
`undisplay n, ...` Undo the `display` commands numbered *n*...  
`undisplay 0` Undo all `display` commands.

where:

*expression* is a valid Java expression.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*identifier* is a local variable or parameter, including `this`, the current class instance variable (`object_name.field_name`) or a class (static) variable (`class_name.field_name`).

---

# unhide Command

The `unhide` command undoes `hide` commands. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

```
unhide 0                Delete all stack frame filters
unhide regular_expression Delete stack frame filter regular_expression.
unhide number         Delete stack frame filter number number.
```

where:

*regular\_expression* is a regular expression.

*number* is the number of a stack frame filter.

The `hide` command (see “`hide Command`” on page 288) lists the filters with numbers.

---

# unintercept Command

The `unintercept` command undoes `intercept` commands (C++ only). It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

```
unintercept typename    Delete typename from intercept list.
unintercept -a           Delete all types from intercept list.
unintercept -x typename Delete typename from intercept -x list.
unintercept -x -a       Delete all types from intercept -x list.
unintercept              List intercepted types
```

where:

*typename* may be either `-unhandled` or `-unexpected`.

---

## unsuppress Command

The `unsuppress` command undoes `suppress` commands. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>unsuppress</code>	History of <code>suppress</code> and <code>unsuppress</code> commands (not those specifying the <code>-d</code> and <code>-reset</code> options)
<code>unsuppress -d</code>	List of errors being <code>unsuppressed</code> in functions that are not compiled for debugging. This list is per <code>loadobject</code> . Any other errors can be suppressed only by using the <code>suppress</code> command (see “ <code>suppress</code> Command” on page 332) with the <code>-d</code> option.
<code>unsuppress -d errors</code>	Modify the default suppressions for all <code>loadobjects</code> by further <code>unsuppressing errors</code> .
<code>unsuppress -d errors in loadobjects</code>	Modify the default suppressions in the <code>loadobjects</code> by further <code>unsuppressing errors</code> .
<code>unsuppress -last</code>	At error location <code>unsuppress</code> present error.
<code>unsuppress -reset</code>	Set the default suppression mask to the original value (startup time).
<code>unsuppress errors</code>	<code>Unsuppress errors</code> everywhere.
<code>unsuppress errors in [functions] [files] [loadobjects]</code>	<code>Suppress errors</code> in list of <code>functions</code> , list of <code>files</code> , and list of <code>loadobjects</code> .
<code>unsuppress errors at line</code>	<code>Unsuppress errors</code> at <code>line</code> .
<code>unsuppress errors at "file" :line</code>	<code>Unsuppress errors</code> at <code>line</code> in <code>file</code> .
<code>unsuppress errors addr address</code>	<code>Unsuppress errors</code> at location <code>address</code> .

---

## up Command

The `up` command moves up the call stack (toward `main`). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

### Syntax

<code>up</code>	Move up the call stack one level.
<code>up <i>number</i></code>	Move up the call stack <i>number</i> levels.
<code>up -h [<i>number</i>]</code>	Move up the call stack, but don't skip hidden frames.

where:

*number* is a number of call stack levels.

---

## use Command

The `use` command lists or changes the directory search path. It is valid only in native mode.

This command is an anachronism and usage of this command is mapped to the following `pathmap` commands:

`use` is equivalent to `pathmap -s`

`use directory` is equivalent to `pathmap directory`.

where:

*array-expression* is an expression that can be depicted graphically.

*seconds* is a number of seconds.

---

# what is Command

In native mode, the `what is` command prints the type of expression or declaration of type. In Java mode, the `what is` command prints the declaration of an identifier. If the identifier is a class, it prints method information for the class, including all inherited methods.

## Native Mode Syntax

```
what is [-n] [-r] name      Print the declaration of the non-type name.
what is -t [-r] type        Print the declaration of the type type
what is -e [-r] [-d] expression Print the type of the expression expression.
```

where:

*name* is the name of a non-type.

*type* is the name of a type.

*expression* is a valid expression.

-d shows dynamic type instead of static type (C++ only).

-e displays the type of an expression.

-n displays the declaration of a non-type. It is not necessary to specify -n; this is the default if you type the `what is` command with no options.

-r prints information about base classes (C++ only).

-t displays the declaration of a type.

The `what is` command, when run on a C++ class or structure, provides you with a list of all the defined member functions (undefined member functions are not listed), the static data members, the class friends, and the data members that are defined explicitly within that class.

Specifying the `-r` (recursive) option adds information from the inherited classes.

The `-d` flag, when used with the `-e` flag, uses the dynamic type of the expression.

For C++, template-related identifiers are displayed as follows:

- All template definitions are listed with `what is -t`.
- Function template instantiations are listed with `what is`.
- Class template instantiations are listed with `what is -t`.

## Java Mode Syntax

`whatis identifier`                      Print the declaration of *identifier*.

where:

*identifier* is a class, a method in the current class, a local variable in the current frame, or a field in the current class.

---

## when Command

The `when` command executes commands when a specified event occurs.

If `dbx` is in Java mode and you want to set a when breakpoint in native code, switch to Native mode using the `joff` command (see “`joff` Command” on page 292) or prefix the `when` command with `native` (see “`native` Command” on page 306).

If `dbx` is in JNI mode and you want to set a when breakpoint in Java code, prefix the `when` command with `java` (see “`java` Command” on page 291).

### Syntax

The `when` command has the following general syntax:

```
when event-specification [ modifier ] { command . . . ; }
```

When the specified event occurs, the commands are executed.

### Native Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in native mode:

```
when at line_number { command; }    Execute command(s) when line_number is  
reached.
```

```
when in procedure { command; }    Execute command(s) when procedure is called.
```

where:

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*command* is the name of a command.

*procedure* is the name of a procedure.

## Java Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in Java mode.

<code>when at <i>line_number</i></code>	Execute command(s) when source <i>line_number</i> is reached.
<code>when at <i>file_name.line_number</i></code>	Execute command(s) when <i>file_name.line_number</i> is reached.
<code>when in <i>class_name.method_name</i></code>	Execute command(s) when <i>class_name.method_name</i> is called.
<code>when in <i>class_name.method_name</i> ( [<i>parameters</i>] )</code>	Execute command(s) when <i>class_name.method_name</i> ( <i>parameters</i> ) is called.

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*file\_name* is the name of a file.

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*method\_name* is the name of a Java method.

*parameters* are the method's parameters.

For a list and the syntax of all events, see "Setting Event Specifications" on page 233.

See "wheni Command" on page 350 for executing commands on given low-level event.

---

## wheni Command

The `wheni` command executes commands when a given low-level event occurs. It is valid only in native mode.

The wheni command has the following general syntax:

## Syntax

```
wheni event-specification [ modifier ] { command ... ; }
```

When the specified event occurs, the commands are executed.

The following specific syntax is valid:

```
wheni at address {           Execute command(s) when address is reached.  
command; }
```

where:

*address* is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

*command* is the name of a command.

For a list and the syntax of all events see “Setting Event Specifications” on page 233.

---

## where Command

The where command prints the call stack.

## Native Mode Syntax

where	Print a procedure traceback.
where <i>number</i>	Print the <i>number</i> top frames in the traceback.
where -f <i>number</i>	Start traceback from frame <i>number</i> .
where -h	Include hidden frames.
where -l	Include library name with function name
where -q	Quick traceback (only function names).
where -v	Verbose traceback (include function args and line info).

where:

*number* is a number of call stack frames.

Any of the above forms may be followed by a thread or LWP ID to obtain the traceback for the specified entity.

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>where [thread_id]</code>	Print a method traceback.
<code>where [thread_id] number</code>	Print the <i>number</i> top frames in the traceback.
<code>where -f [thread_id] number</code>	Start traceback from frame <i>number</i> .
<code>where -q [thread_id]</code>	Quick trace back (only method names).
<code>where -v [thread_id]</code>	Verbose traceback (include method arguments and line information).

where:

*number* is a number of call stack frames.

*thread\_id* is a dbx-style thread ID or the Java thread name specified for the thread.

---

## whereami Command

The `whereami` command displays the current source line. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>whereami</code>	Display the source line corresponding to the current location (top of the stack), and the source line corresponding to the current frame, if different.
<code>whereami -instr</code>	Same as above, except that the current disassembled instruction is printed instead of the source line.

---

## whereis Command

The `whereis` command prints all uses of a given name, or symbolic name of an address. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`whereis name`                      Print all declarations of *name*.  
`whereis -a address`                Print location of an *address* expression.

where:

*name* is the name of a loadable object that is in scope; for example, a variable, function, class template, or function template.

*address* is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

---

## which Command

The `which` command prints the full qualification of a given name. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`which [-n] name`                    Print full qualification of *name*.  
`which -t type`                      Print full qualification of *type*.

where:

*name* is the name of something that is in scope; for example, a variable, function, class template, or function template.

*type* is the name of a type.

-n displays the full qualification of a non-type. It is not necessary to specify -n; this is the default if you type the which command with no options.

-t displays the full qualification of a type.

---

## whocatches Command

The whocatches command tells where a C++ exception would be caught. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`whocatches type`

Tell where (if at all) an exception of type *type* would be caught if thrown at the current point of execution.

Assume the next statement to be executed is a `throw x` where *x* is of type *type*, and display the line number, function name, and frame number of the `catch` clause that would catch it.

Will return "*type* is unhandled" if the catch point is in the same function that is doing the throw.

where:

*type* is the type of an exception.

# Index

---

## SYMBOLS

`::` (double-colon) C++ operator, 43

## A

access checking, 101

access event, 235

accessible documentation, xxxi

`adb` command, 213, 253

`adb` mode, 213

address

display format, 207

examining contents at, 205

adjusting default `dbx` settings, 29

`alias` command, 21

`array_bounds_check` environment variable, 31

arrays

bounds, exceeding, 172

evaluating, 87

Fortran, 175

Fortran 95 allocatable, 177

slicing, 88, 91

    syntax for C and C++, 88

    syntax for Fortran, 89

striding, 88, 92

    syntax for slicing, striding, 88

assembly language debugging, 205

`assign` command, 87, 135, 136, 228, 253

assigning a value to a variable, 87, 228

at event, 234

`attach` command, 55, 254

`attach` event, 241

attached process, using runtime checking on, 118

attaching

`dbx` to a running child process, 145

`dbx` to a running process

        when `dbx` is not already running, 55

`dbx` to a running process, 18, 54

Auto-Read facility

    and `.o` files, 50

    and archive files, 50

    and executable file, 51

    default behavior, 50

## B

backquote operator, 42

`bcheck` command, 121

    examples, 122

    syntax, 121

`bind` command, 221

block local operator, 43

breakpoints

    clearing, 73

    defined, 7, 61

    deleting, using handler ID, 74

    disabling, 74

    enabling, 74

    enabling after event occurs, 251

    event efficiency, 74

    event specifications, 234

- In Function, 63
- In Object, 66
- listing, 73
- multiple, setting in nonmember functions, 66
- On Value Change, 68
- overview, 61
- restrictions on, 73
- setting
  - at a line, 7, 62
  - at a member function of a template class or at a template function, 165
  - at all instances of a function template, 165
  - at an address, 213
  - at class template instantiations, 160, 164
  - at function template instantiations, 160, 164
  - in a function, 7, 63
  - in a shared library, 73
  - in an explicitly loaded library, 225
  - in member functions of different classes, 65
  - in member functions of the same class, 65
  - in objects, 66
  - in shared libraries, 225
  - machine level, 212
  - multiple breaks in C++ code, 65
  - on code that has not yet been loaded by the JVM software, 193
- setting filters on, 69
- stop type
  - determining when to set, 39
- stop type, 61
- trace type, 62
- when type
  - setting at a line, 72
- when type, 62
- bsearch command, 256

## C

- C application that embeds a Java application, debugging, 192
- C source files, specifying the location of, 192
- C++
  - ambiguous or overloaded functions, 40
  - backquote operator, 42
  - class
    - declarations, looking up, 46
    - definition, looking up, 48

- displaying all the data members directly defined by, 85
  - displaying all the data members inherited from, 85
  - printing the declaration of, 48
  - seeing inherited members, 49
  - viewing, 46
- compiling with the `-g` option, 21
- compiling with the `-g0` option, 21
- double-colon scope resolution operator, 43
- exception handling, 156
- function template instantiations, listing, 47
- inherited members, 49
- mangled names, 43
- object pointer types, 84
- printing, 84
- setting multiple breakpoints, 64, 65
- template debugging, 160
- template definitions
  - displaying, 47
  - fixing, 137
- tracing member functions, 71
- unnamed arguments, 85
- using dbx with, 155
- C++ application that embeds a Java application debugging, 192
- C++ source files, specifying the location of, 192
- call command, 58, 165, 229, 256
- call stack, 77
  - defined, 77
  - deleting
    - all frame filters, 80
    - frames, 80
  - finding your place on, 77
  - frame, defined, 77
  - hiding frames, 80
  - looking at, 9
  - moving
    - down, 79
    - to a specific frame in, 79
    - up, 78
  - popping, 79, 134, 229
    - one frame of, 136
  - removing the stopped in function from, 79
  - walking, 41, 78
- calling
  - a function, 58
  - a function instantiation or a member function of a class template, 165

- a procedure, 229
  - member template functions, 160
- cancel command, 257
- case sensitivity, Fortran, 168
- catch blocks, 156
- catch command, 151, 152, 258
- catch signal list, 151
- catching exceptions of a specific type, 157
- change event, 236
- changing
  - a function not yet called, 134
  - an executed function, 134
  - default signal lists, 151
  - function currently being executed, 134
  - function presently on the stack, 134
  - variables after fixing, 135
- check command, 11, 97, 98, 258
- checkpoints, saving a series of debugging runs
  - as, 26
- child process
  - attaching dbx to, 145
  - debugging, 145
  - interacting with events, 147
  - using runtime checking on, 114
- choosing among multiple occurrences of a symbol, 41
- class template instantiations, printing a list of, 160, 162
- classes
  - displaying all the data members directly defined by, 85
  - displaying all the data members inherited from, 85
  - looking up declarations of, 46
  - looking up definitions of, 48
  - printing the declarations of, 48
  - seeing inherited members, 49
  - viewing, 46
- CLASSPATHX environment variable, 188
- clear command, 261
- clearing breakpoints, 73
- code compiled without `-g` option, 22
- collector command, 262
- collector dbxsample command, 263
- collector disable command, 263
- collector enable command, 263
- collector heaptrace command, 264
- collector hw\_profile command, 264
- collector mpitrace command, 265
- collector pause command, 265
- collector profile command, 266
- collector resume command, 266
- collector sample command, 266
- collector show command, 267
- collector status command, 267
- collector store command, 268
- collector synctrace command, 268
- commands
  - adb, 213, 253
  - alias, 21
  - assign, 87, 135, 136, 228, 253
  - attach, 55, 254
  - bcheck, 121
  - bind, 221
  - bsearch, 256
  - call, 58, 165, 229, 256
  - cancel, 257
  - catch, 151, 152, 258
  - check, 11, 97, 98, 258
  - clear, 261
  - collector, 262
  - collector dbxsample, 263
  - collector disable, 263
  - collector enable, 263
  - collector heaptrace, 264
  - collector hw\_profile, 264
  - collector mpitrace, 265
  - collector pause, 265
  - collector profile, 266
  - collector resume, 266
  - collector sample, 266
  - collector show, 267
  - collector status, 267
  - collector store, 268
  - collector synctrace, 268
  - cont
    - limitations for files compiled without debugging information, 132
  - cont, 57, 98, 133, 134, 136, 143, 230, 269
  - dalias, 269
  - dbx, 13, 18, 270
  - dbxenv, 20, 31, 272
  - debug, 14, 55, 145, 273

- delete, 276
- detach, 23, 55, 276
- dis, 209, 277
- display, 86, 277
- down, 79, 279
- dump, 279
- edit, 280
- entering in adb(1) syntax, 213
- examine, 206, 280
- exception, 156, 281
- exists, 282
- file, 40, 282
- files, 283
- fix
  - effects of, 133
  - limitations for files compiled without debugging information, 132
- fix, 132, 133, 230, 284
- fixed, 284
- frame, 79, 285
- func, 40, 285
- funcs, 286
- gdb, 287
- handler, 233, 288
- hide, 80, 288
- ignore, 150, 151, 289
- import, 290
- intercept, 157, 290
- java, 291
- jclasses, 292
- joff, 292
- jon, 292
- jpgks, 293
- jstack, 291
- kill, 24, 105, 293
- language, 294
- line, 295
- list, 41, 166, 295
- listi, 209, 297
- loadobject, 298
- loadobject -dumpelf, 299
- loadobject -exclude, 299
- loadobject -hide, 300
- loadobject -list, 300
- loadobject -load, 301
- loadobject -unload, 302
- loadobject -use, 302
- lwp, 302
- lwps, 143, 303
- mmapfile, 303
- module, 51, 304
- modules, 51, 52, 305
- native, 306
- next, 56, 306
- nexti, 210, 308
- pathmap, 20, 38, 133, 308
- pop, 80, 136, 229, 310
- print, 84, 86, 88, 89, 166, 229, 311
- proc, 313
- process control, 53
- prog, 313
- quit, 314
- regs, 213, 315
- replay, 24, 27, 316
- rerun, 316
- restore, 24, 27, 316
- rtc -showmap, 317
- run, 53, 318
- runargs, 319
- save, 24, 320
- scopes, 320
- search, 320
- showblock, 97, 321
- showleaks, 105, 108, 109, 112, 321
- showmemuse, 109, 322
- source, 323
- status, 323
- step, 56, 156, 324
- step to, 56, 325
- step up, 56, 324
- stepi, 210, 326
- stop, 164, 165, 327
- stop change, 68
- stop inclass, 65
- stop inmember, 65
- stopi, 212, 331
- suppress, 98, 111, 113, 332
- sync, 334
- syncs, 334
- that alter the state of your program, 228
- thread, 142, 335
- threads, 142, 336
- trace, 71, 338
- tracei, 211, 342
- unchecked, 98, 343
- undisplay, 87, 344
- unhide, 80, 345
- unintercept, 157, 345

- unsuppress, 111, 113, 346
- up, 78, 347
- use, 347
- whatis, 47, 48, 85, 163, 348
- when, 72, 230, 232, 349
- wheni, 350
- where, 78, 174, 351
- whereami, 352
- whereis, 45, 83, 162, 353
- which, 41, 45, 83, 353
- whocatches, 157, 354
- x, 206
- compilers, accessing, xxviii
- compiling
  - optimized code, 21
  - with the `-g` option, 21
  - with the `-O` option, 21
  - your code for debugging, 1
- cond event, 236
- cont command, 57, 98, 133, 134, 136, 143, 230, 269
  - limitations for files compiled without debugging information, 132
- continuing execution of a program, 57
  - after fixing, 133
  - at a specified line, 57, 230
- controlling the speed of a trace, 72
- core file
  - debugging, 6, 14
  - debugging mismatched, 15
  - examining, 5
- core\_lo\_pathmap environment variable, 31
- creating
  - a `.dbxrc` file, 30
  - event handlers, 232
- current procedure and file, 167
- customizing dbx, 29

## D

- dalias command, 269
- data change event specifications, 235
- data member, printing, 47
- dbx command, 13, 18, 270
- dbx commands
  - Java expression evaluation in, 200
  - static and dynamic information used by when debugging Java code, 200

- using in Java mode, 199
- valid only in Java mode, 203
- with different syntax in Java mode, 202
- with identical syntax and functionality in Java mode and native mode, 201
- dbx environment variables, 31
  - and the Korn shell, 36
  - array\_bounds\_check, 31
  - CLASSPATHX, 188
  - core\_lo\_pathmap, 31
  - disassembler\_version, 31
  - fix\_verbose, 31
  - follow\_fork\_inherit, 31, 147
  - follow\_fork\_mode, 32, 114, 146
  - follow\_fork\_mode\_inner, 32
  - for Java debugging, 188
  - input\_case\_sensitive, 32, 168
  - JAVASRCPATH, 188
  - jdbx\_mode, 188
  - jvm\_invocation, 188
  - language\_mode, 32
  - mt\_scalable, 32
  - output\_auto\_flush, 32
  - output\_base, 33
  - output\_derived\_type, 85
  - output\_dynamic\_type, 33, 156
  - output\_inherited\_members, 33
  - output\_list\_size, 33
  - output\_log\_file\_name, 33
  - output\_max\_string\_length, 33
  - output\_pretty\_print, 33
  - output\_short\_file\_name, 33
  - overload\_function, 33
  - overload\_operator, 33
  - pop\_auto\_destruct, 33
  - proc\_exclusive\_attach, 33
  - rtc\_auto\_continue, 33, 98, 122
  - rtc\_auto\_suppress, 33, 112
  - rtc\_biu\_at\_exit, 34, 109
  - rtc\_error\_limit, 34, 112
  - rtc\_error\_log\_file\_name, 34, 98, 122
  - rtc\_error\_stack, 34
  - rtc\_inherit, 34
  - rtc\_mel\_at\_exit, 34
  - run\_autostart, 34
  - run\_io, 34
  - run\_pty, 34
  - run\_quick, 34
  - run\_savetty, 35
  - run\_setpgrp, 35

- scope\_global\_enums, 35
- scope\_look\_aside, 35, 39
- session\_log\_file\_name, 35
- setting with the dbxenv command, 30
- stack\_find\_source, 35
- stack\_max\_size, 35
- stack\_verbose, 35
- step\_events, 35, 75
- step\_granularity, 35, 56
- suppress\_startup\_message, 36
- symbol\_info\_compression, 36
- trace\_speed, 36, 72

dbx modes for debugging Java code, 198

dbx, starting, 13

- with core file name, 14
- with process ID only, 18

dbxenv command, 20, 31, 272

.dbxrc file, 29

- creating, 30
- sample, 30

debug command, 14, 55, 145, 273

debugging

- assembly language, 205
- child processes, 145
- code compiled without `-g` option, 22
- core file, 6, 14
- machine-instruction level, 205, 210
- mismatched core file, 15
- multithreaded programs, 139
- optimized code, 21

debugging information

- for a module, reading in, 51
- for all modules, reading in, 51

debugging run

- saved
  - replaying, 27
  - restoring, 26
- saving, 24

declarations, looking up (displaying), 46

delete command, 276

deleting

- all call stack frame filters, 80
- call stack frames, 80
- specific breakpoints using handler IDs, 74

dereferencing a pointer, 86

detach command, 23, 55, 276

detach event, 241

detaching a process from dbx, 23, 55

determining

- cause of floating point exception (FPE), 153
- location of floating point exception (FPE), 152
- number of instructions executed, 250
- number of lines executed, 250
- the granularity of source line stepping, 56
- where your program is crashing, 5
- which symbol dbx uses, 45

differences between Korn shell and dbx

- commands, 219

dis command, 209, 277

disassembler\_version environment

- variable, 31

display command, 86, 277

displaying

- a stack trace, 81
- all the data members directly defined by a class, 85
- all the data members inherited from a base class, 85
- an unnamed function argument, 86
- declarations, 46
- definitions of templates and instances, 160
- inherited members, 48
- source code for function template
  - instantiations, 160
- symbols, occurrences of, 45
- template definitions, 47
- the definitions of templates and instances, 163
- type of an exception, 156
- variable type, 47
- variables and expressions, 86

dlopen event, 237

dlopen()

- restrictions on breakpoints, 73
- setting a breakpoint, 73

documentation index, xxx

documentation, accessing, xxx to xxxii

down command, 79, 279

dump command, 279

dynamic linker, 223

## E

edit command, 280

- enabling a breakpoint after an event occurs, 251
- error suppression, 111, 112
  - default, 113
  - examples, 112
  - types, 111
- establishing a new mapping from directory to directory, 20, 38
- evaluating
  - a function instantiation or a member function of a class template, 166
  - an unnamed function argument, 86
  - arrays, 87
- event counters, 233
- event handlers
  - creating, 232
  - manipulating, 233
  - setting, examples, 249
- event specifications, 212, 231, 232, 233
  - access, 235
  - at, 234
  - attach, 241
  - change, 236
  - cond, 236
  - detach, 241
  - dlopen, 237
  - fault, 237
  - for breakpoint events, 234
  - for data change events, 235
  - for execution progress events, 239
  - for other types of events, 241
  - for system events, 237
  - in, 234
  - inclass, 234
  - infunction, 234
  - inmember, 234
  - inobject, 234, 235
  - keywords, defined, 233
  - lastrites, 241
  - lwp\_exit, 238
  - modifiers, 243
  - next, 239
  - prog\_gone, 241
  - prog\_new, 241
  - returns, 240
  - returns function, 240
  - setting, 233
  - sig, 238
  - step, 240
  - stop, 242
  - sync, 242
  - syncrtld, 242
  - sysin, 239
  - sysout, 239
  - throw, 242
  - timer, 243
  - using predefined variables, 246
- events
  - ambiguity, 245
  - child process interaction with, 147
  - parsing, 245
- event-specific variables, 247
- examine command, 206, 280
- examining the contents of memory, 205
- exception command, 156, 281
- exception handling, 156
  - examples, 158
- exceptions
  - floating point, determining cause of, 153
  - floating point, determining location of, 152
  - in Fortran programs, locating, 173
  - of a specific type, catching, 157
  - removing types from intercept list, 157
  - reporting where type would be caught, 157
  - type of, displaying, 156
- exec function, following, 146
- execution progress event specifications, 239
- exists command, 282
- expressions
  - complex, Fortran, 179
  - displaying, 86
  - interval, Fortran, 180
  - monitoring changes, 86
  - monitoring the value of, 86
  - printing the value of, 84, 229
  - turning off the display of, 87

**F**

- fault event, 237
- fflush(stdout), after dbx calls, 58
- field type
  - displaying, 47
  - printing, 47
- file command, 40, 282

- files
  - archive, and Auto-Read facility, 50
  - finding, 20
  - location of, 37
  - navigating through, 39
  - qualifying name, 42
- files command, 283
- finding
  - object files, 20
  - source files, 20
  - your place on the call stack, 77
- fix and continue, 131
  - how it operates, 132
  - modifying source code using, 132
  - restrictions, 132
  - using with runtime checking, 119
  - using with shared objects, 224
- fix command, 132, 133, 230, 284
  - effects of, 133
  - limitations for files compiled without debugging information, 132
- fix\_verbose environment variable, 31
- fixed command, 284
- fixing
  - C++ template definitions, 137
  - shared objects, 132
  - your program, 133, 230
- floating point exception (FPE)
  - catching, 252
  - determining cause of, 153
  - determining location of, 152
- follow\_fork\_inherit environment variable, 31, 147
- follow\_fork\_mode environment variable, 32, 114, 146
- follow\_fork\_mode\_inner environment variable, 32
- following
  - the exec function, 146
  - the fork function, 146
- fork function, following, 146
- Fortran
  - allocatable arrays, 177
  - array slicing syntax for, 89
  - case sensitivity, 168
  - complex expressions, 179
  - derived types, 182
  - interval expressions, 180
  - intrinsic functions, 178
  - logical operators, 181
  - structures, 182
- FPE signal, trapping, 151
- frame command, 79, 285
- frame, defined, 77
- func command, 40, 285
- funcs command, 286
- function argument, unnamed
  - displaying, 86
  - evaluating, 86
- function template instantiations
  - displaying the source code for, 160
  - printing a list of, 160, 162
  - printing the values of, 160
- functions
  - ambiguous or overloaded, 40
  - calling, 58
  - currently being executed, changing, 134
  - executed, changing, 134
  - instantiation
    - calling, 165
    - evaluating, 166
    - printing source listing for, 166
  - intrinsic, Fortran, 178
  - looking up definitions of, 46
  - member of a class template, calling, 165
  - member of class template, evaluating, 166
  - navigating through, 40
  - not yet called, changing, 134
  - obtaining names assigned by the compiler, 85
  - presently on the stack, changing, 134
  - qualifying name, 42
  - setting breakpoints in, 63
  - setting breakpoints in C++ code, 65

## G

- g compiler option, 21
- gdb command, 287

## H

- handler command, 233, 288
- handler id, defined, 232

- handlers, 231
  - creating, 232
  - enabling while within a function, 249
- header file, modifying, 136
- hide command, 80, 288
- hiding call stack frames, 80

## I

- ignore command, 150, 151, 289
- ignore signal list, 151
- import command, 290
- in event, 234
- In Function breakpoint, 63
- In Object breakpoint, 66
- inclass event, 234
- infunction event, 234
- inherited members
  - displaying, 48
  - seeing, 49
- inmember event, 234
- inobject event, 234, 235
- input\_case\_sensitive environment variable, 32, 168
- instances, displaying the definitions of, 160, 163
- Intel registers, 215
- intercept command, 157, 290

## J

- JAR file, debugging, 190
- Java applications
  - attaching dbx to, 191
  - specifying custom wrappers for, 195
  - starting to debug, 189
  - that require 64-bit libraries, 191
  - types you can debug with dbx, 189
  - with wrappers, debugging, 191
- Java class file, debugging, 189
- Java code
  - capabilities of dbx with, 187
  - dbx modes for debugging, 198
  - limitations of dbx with, 188
  - using dbx with, 187

- java command, 291
- Java debugging, environment variables for, 188
- Java source files, specifying the location of, 192
- JAVASRCPATH environment variable, 188
- jclasses command, 292
- jdbx\_mode environment variable, 188
- joff command, 292
- jon command, 292
- jpgks command, 293
- jstack command, 291
- JVM software
  - customizing startup of, 194
  - passing run arguments to, 192, 195
  - specifying 64-bit, 198
  - specifying a path name for, 195
- jvm\_invocation environment variable, 188

## K

- key bindings for editors, displaying or modifying, 221
- kill command, 24, 105, 293
- killing
  - program, 24
  - program only, 24
- Korn shell
  - differences from dbx, 219
  - extensions, 220
  - features not implemented, 219
  - renamed commands, 220

## L

- language command, 294
- language\_mode environment variable, 32
- lastrites event, 241
- LD\_PRELOAD, 118
- libraries
  - dynamically linked, setting breakpoints in, 73
  - shared, compiling for dbx, 22
- librtc.so, preloading, 118
- librtld\_db.so, 224
- libthread.so, 139
- libthread\_db.so, 139

- line command, 295
- link map, 224
- linker names, 43
- list command, 41, 166, 295
- listi command, 209, 297
- listing
  - all program modules that contain debugging information, 52
  - breakpoints, 73
  - C++ function template instantiations, 47
  - debugging information for modules, 51
  - names of all program modules, 52
  - names of modules containing debugging information that have already been read into dbx, 52
  - signals currently being ignored, 151
  - signals currently being trapped, 151
  - traces, 73
- loading your program, 2
- loadobject command, 298
- loadobject -dumpelf command, 299
- loadobject -exclude command, 299
- loadobject -hide command, 300
- loadobject -list command, 300
- loadobject -load command, 301
- loadobject -unload command, 302
- loadobject -use command, 302
- loadobject, defined, 44, 223
- locating
  - object files, 20
  - source files, 20
- looking up
  - definitions of classes, 48
  - definitions of functions, 46
  - definitions of members, 46
  - definitions of types, 48
  - definitions of variables, 46
  - the this pointer, 48
- lwp command, 302
- lwp\_exit event, 238
- LWPs (lightweight processes), 139
  - information displayed for, 143
  - showing information about, 143
- lwps command, 143, 303

## M

- machine-instruction level
  - address, setting breakpoint at, 213
  - debugging, 205
  - Intel registers, 215
  - printing the value of all the registers, 213
  - setting breakpoint at address, 212
  - single stepping, 210
  - SPARC registers, 214
  - tracing, 211
- man pages, accessing, xxviii
- manipulating event handlers, 233
- MANPATH environment variable, setting, xxx
- member functions
  - printing, 47
  - setting multiple breakpoints in, 64
  - tracing, 71
- member template functions, 160
- members
  - declarations, looking up, 46
  - looking up declarations of, 46
  - looking up definitions of, 46
  - viewing, 46
- memory
  - address display formats, 207
  - display modes, 205
  - examining contents at address, 205
  - states, 101
- memory access
  - checking, 101
    - turning on, 11, 97, 98
  - error report, 102
  - errors, 102, 125
- memory leak
  - checking, 103, 105
    - turning on, 11, 97, 98
  - errors, 104, 129
  - fixing, 109
  - report, 106
- memory use checking, 109
  - turning on, 11, 97, 98
- mmapfile command, 303
- modifying a header file, 136
- module command, 51, 304

- modules
  - all program, listing, 52
  - containing debugging information that have already been read into dbx, listing, 52
  - current, printing the name of, 52
  - listing debugging information for, 51
  - that contain debugging information, listing, 52
- modules command, 51, 52, 305
- monitoring the value of an expression, 86
- moving
  - down the call stack, 79
  - to a specific frame in the call stack, 79
  - up the call stack, 78
- mt\_scalable environment variable, 32
- multithreaded programs, debugging, 139

## N

- native command, 306
- navigating
  - through a file, 39
  - through functions, 40
  - through functions by walking the call stack, 41
- next command, 56, 306
- next event, 239
- nexti command, 210, 308

## O

- object pointer types, 84
- obtaining the function name assigned by the compiler, 85
- operators
  - backquote, 42
  - block local, 43
  - C++ double colon scope resolution, 43
- optimized code
  - compiling, 21
  - debugging, 21
- output\_auto\_flush environment variable, 32
- output\_base environment variable, 33
- output\_derived\_type environment variable, 85
- output\_dynamic\_type environment variable, 33, 156

- output\_inherited\_members environment variable, 33
- output\_list\_size environment variable, 33
- output\_log\_file\_name environment variable, 33
- output\_max\_string\_length environment variable, 33
- output\_pretty\_print environment variable, 33
- output\_short\_file\_name environment variable, 33
- overload\_function environment variable, 33
- overload\_operator environment variable, 33

## P

- PATH environment variable, setting, xxix
- pathmap command, 20, 38, 133, 308
- pointers
  - dereferencing, 86
  - printing, 185
- pop command, 80, 136, 229, 310
- pop\_auto\_destruct environment variable, 33
- popping
  - one frame of the call stack, 136
  - the call stack, 79, 134, 229
- predefined variables for event specification, 246
- preloading librttc.so, 118
- print command, 84, 86, 88, 89, 166, 229, 311
- printing
  - a list of all class and function template instantiations, 160, 162
  - a list of occurrences of a symbol, 45
  - a pointer, 185
  - a source listing, 41
  - arrays, 87
  - data member, 47
  - field type, 47
  - list of all known threads, 142
  - list of threads normally not printed (zombies), 142
  - member functions, 47
  - the declaration of a type or C++ class, 48
  - the name of the current module, 52
  - the source listing for the specified function instantiation, 166

- the value of a variable or expression, 84
- the value of all the machine-level registers, 213
- the value of an expression, 229
- values of function template instantiations, 160
- variable type, 47

proc command, 313

proc\_exclusive\_attach environment variable, 33

proc\_gone event, 241

procedure linkage tables, 224

procedure, calling, 229

process

- attached, using runtime checking on, 118
- child
  - attaching dbx to, 145
  - using runtime checking on, 114
- detaching from dbx, 23, 55
- running, attaching dbx to, 54, 55
- stopping execution, 23
- stopping with Ctrl+C, 59

process control commands, definition, 53

prog command, 313

prog\_new event, 241

program

- continuing execution of, 57
  - after fixing, 133
  - at a specified line, 230
- fixing, 133, 230
- killing, 24
- multithreaded
  - debugging, 139
  - resuming execution of, 143
- resuming execution of at a specific line, 57
- running, 53
  - under dbx, impacts of, 227
  - with runtime checking turned on, 98
- single stepping through, 56
- status, checking, 251
- stepping through, 56
- stopping execution
  - if a conditional statement evaluates to true, 69
  - if the value of a specified variable has changed, 68
- stripped, 23

## Q

- qualifying symbol names, 42
- quit command, 314
- quitting a dbx session, 23
- quitting dbx, 12

## R

- reading a stack trace, 81
- reading in
  - debugging information for a module, 51
  - debugging information for all modules, 51
- registers
  - Intel, 215
  - printing the value of, 213
  - SPARC, 214
- regs command, 213, 315
- removing
  - exception types from intercept list, 157
  - the stopped in function from the call stack, 79
- replay command, 24, 27, 316
- replaying a saved debugging run, 27
- reporting where an exception type would be caught, 157
- rerun command, 316
- resetting application files for replay, 251
- restore command, 24, 27, 316
- restoring a saved debugging run, 26
- resuming
  - execution of a multithreaded program, 143
  - program execution at a specific line, 57
- returns event, 240
- returns function event, 240
- rtc -showmap command, 317
- rtc\_auto\_continue environment variable, 33, 98, 122
- rtc\_auto\_suppress environment variable, 33, 112
- rtc\_biu\_at\_exit environment variable, 34
- rtc\_error\_limit environment variable, 34, 112
- rtc\_error\_log\_file\_name environment variable, 34, 98, 122
- rtc\_error\_stack environment variable, 34
- rtc\_inherit environment variable, 34

- rtc\_mel\_at\_exit environment variable, 34
- rtld, 223
- run command, 53, 318
- run\_autostart environment variable, 34
- run\_io environment variable, 34
- run\_pty environment variable, 34
- run\_quick environment variable, 34
- run\_savetty environment variable, 35
- run\_setpgrp environment variable, 35
- runargs command, 319
- running a program, 4, 53
  - in dbx without arguments, 5, 54
  - with runtime checking turned on, 98
- runtime checking
  - 8 megabyte limit on non-UltraSPARC processors, 124
  - a child process, 114
  - access checking, 101
  - an attached process, 118
  - application programming interface, 121
  - error suppression, 111
  - errors, 125
  - fixing memory leaks, 109
  - limitations, 97
  - memory access
    - checking, 101
    - error report, 102
    - errors, 102, 125
  - memory leak
    - checking, 103, 105
    - error report, 106
    - errors, 104, 129
  - memory use checking, 109
  - possible leaks, 104
  - requirements, 96
  - suppressing errors, 111
    - default, 113
    - examples, 112
  - suppression of last error, 112
  - troubleshooting tips, 123
  - turning off, 98
  - types of error suppression, 111
  - using fix and continue with, 119
  - using in batch mode, 121
    - directly from dbx, 122
  - when to use, 96

## S

- sample .dbxrc file, 30
- save command, 24, 320
- saving
  - debugging run to a file, 24, 26
  - series of debugging runs as checkpoints, 26
- scope
  - changing the current, 38
  - defined, 38
  - lookup rules, relaxing, 39
  - setting current, 39
- scope resolution operators, 42
- scope resolution search path, 44
- scope\_global\_enums environment variable, 35
- scope\_look\_aside environment variable, 35, 39
- scopes command, 320
- search command, 320
- search order for symbols, 44
- segmentation fault
  - finding line number of, 173
  - Fortran, causes, 172
  - generating, 172
- selecting from a list of C++ ambiguous function names, 40
- session, dbx
  - quitting, 23
  - starting, 13
- session\_log\_file\_name environment variable, 35
- setting
  - a trace, 71
  - breakpoints
    - at a member function of a template class or at a template function, 165
    - at all instances of a function template, 165
    - in member functions of different classes, 65
    - in member functions of the same class, 65
    - in objects, 66
    - on code that has not yet been loaded by the JVM software, 193
  - dbx environment variables with the dbxenv command, 30
  - filters on breakpoints, 69
  - multiple breakpoints in nonmember functions, 66

- shared libraries
  - compiling for dbx, 22
  - setting breakpoints in, 225
- shared objects
  - fixing, 132
  - using fix and continue with, 224
- shell prompts, xxviii
- showblock command, 97, 321
- showleaks command, 105, 108, 109, 112, 321
- showmemuse command, 109, 322
- sig event, 238
- signals
  - cancelling, 149
  - catching, 151
  - changing default lists, 151
  - forwarding, 150
  - FPE, trapping, 151
  - handling automatically, 154
  - ignoring, 151
  - listing those currently being ignored, 151
  - listing those currently being trapped, 151
  - sending in a program, 153
- single stepping
  - at the machine-instruction level, 210
  - through a program, 56
- slicing
  - arrays, 91
    - C and C++ arrays, 88
    - Fortran arrays, 89
- source command, 323
- source listing, printing, 41
- SPARC registers, 214
- specifying a path for class files that use custom class loaders, 193
- stack frame, defined, 77
- stack trace, 174
  - displaying, 81
  - example, 81, 82
  - reading, 81
- stack\_find\_source environment variable, 35
- stack\_max\_size environment variable, 35
- stack\_verbose environment variable, 35
- starting dbx, 2
- status command, 323
- step command, 56, 156, 324
- step event, 240
- step to command, 56, 325
- step up command, 56, 324
- step\_events environment variable, 35, 75
- step\_granularity environment variable, 35, 56
- stepi command, 210, 326
- stepping through a program, 8, 56
- stop at command, 62, 63
- stop change command, 68
- stop command, 164, 165, 327
- stop event, 242
- stop inclass command, 65
- stop inmember command, 65
- stopi command, 212, 331
- stopping
  - a process with Ctrl+C, 59
  - in all member functions of a template class, 164
  - process execution, 23
  - program execution
    - if a conditional statement evaluates to true, 69
    - if the value of a specified variable has changed, 68
- striding across slices of arrays, 92
- stripped programs, 23
- suppress command, 98, 111, 113, 332
- suppress\_startup\_message environment variable, 36
- suppression of last error, 112
- symbol names, qualifying scope, 42
- symbol\_info\_compression environment variable, 36
- symbols
  - choosing among multiple occurrences of, 41
  - determining which dbx uses, 45
  - printing a list of occurrences, 45
- sync command, 334
- sync event, 242
- syncrtld event, 242
- syncs command, 334
- sysin event, 239
- sysout event, 239
- system event specifications, 237

## T

### templates

- class, 160
  - stopping in all member functions of, 164
- displaying the definitions of, 160, 163
- function, 160
- instantiations, 160
  - printing a list of, 160, 162
- looking up declarations of, 48

thread command, 142, 335

### threads

- current, displaying, 142
- information displayed for, 140
- list, viewing, 142
- other, switching viewing context to, 142
- printing list of all known, 142
- printing list of normally not printed (zombies), 142
- switching to by thread id, 142

threads command, 142, 336

throw event, 242

timer event, 243

trace command, 71, 338

trace output, directing to a file, 72

trace\_speed environment variable, 36, 72

tracei command, 211, 342

### traces

- controlling speed of, 72
- implementing, 249
- listing, 73
- setting, 71

tracing at the machine-instruction level, 211

trip counters, 233

troubleshooting tips, runtime checking, 123

### turning off

- runtime checking, 98
- the display of a particular variable or expression, 87
- the display of all currently monitored variables, 87

### turning on

- memory access checking, 11, 97, 98
- memory leak checking, 98
- memory use checking, 11, 97, 98

### types

- declarations, looking up, 46

derived, Fortran, 182

looking up declarations of, 46

looking up definitions of, 48

printing the declaration of, 48

viewing, 46

typographic conventions, xxvii

## U

uncheck command, 98, 343

undisplay command, 87, 344

unhide command, 80, 345

unintercept command, 157, 345

unsuppress command, 111, 113, 346

up command, 78, 347

use command, 347

## V

variable type, displaying, 47

### variables

- assigning values to, 87, 228
- changing after fixing, 135
- declarations, looking up, 46
- determining which dbx is evaluating, 83
- displaying functions and files in which defined, 83
- event specific, 247, 248
- examining, 10
- looking up declarations of, 46
- looking up definitions of, 46
- monitoring changes, 86
- outside of scope, 84
- printing the value of, 84
- qualifying names, 42
- turning off the display of, 87
- viewing, 46

verifying which variable dbx is evaluating, 83

### viewing

- classes, 46
- members, 46
- the context of another thread, 142
- the threads list, 142
- types, 46
- variables, 46

## **W**

walking the call stack, 41, 78  
what is command, 47, 48, 85, 163, 348  
when breakpoint at a line, setting, 72  
when command, 72, 230, 232, 349  
wheni command, 350  
where command, 78, 174, 351  
whereami command, 352

whereis command, 45, 83, 162, 353  
which command, 41, 45, 83, 353  
whocatches command, 157, 354

## **X**

x command, 206